Warranty

Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated warrants that the products furnished under this Agreement will be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of three years from the date of shipment. The Customer shall provide notice of any defect to Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated within one week after the Customer's discovery of such defect. The sole obligation and liability of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated under this warranty shall be to repair or replace, at its option and without cost to the Customer, the defective product or part.

Upon request by Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated, the product or part claimed to be defective shall immediately be returned at the Customer's expense to Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated. Replaced or repaired products or parts will be shipped to the Customer at the expense of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated.

There shall be no warranty or liability for any products or parts that have been subject to misuse, accident, negligence, failure of electric power or modification by the Customer without the written approval of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated. Final determination of warranty eligibility shall be made by Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated. If a warranty claim is considered invalid for any reason, the Customer will be charged for services performed and expenses incurred by Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated in handling and shipping the returned unit.

If replacement parts are supplied or repairs made during the original warranty period, the warranty period for the replacement or repaired part shall terminate with the termination of the warranty period of the original product or part.

The foregoing warranty constitutes the sole liability of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated and the Customer's sole remedy with respect to the products. It is in lieu of all other warranties, liabilities, and remedies. Except as thus provided, Watlow Anafaze, Inc., disclaims all express or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

Please Note: External safety devices must be used with this equipment.
Table of Contents

List of Figures  ix
List of Tables  xiii

1 System Overview  1
   Manual Contents  1
   Getting Started  2
      Safety Symbols  2
      Initial Inspection  2
   Product Features  2
   D8 Parts List  5
   Technical Description  6
      D8  6
      TB50  8
      D8 Cabling  8
   Safety  8
      External Safety Devices  8
      Power-Fail Protection  9

2 Installation  11
   Typical Installation  12
   Mounting Controller Components  12
      Recommended Tools  13
      Mounting the Controller  13
      Mounting the TB50  16
      Mounting the Power Supply  18
      Mounting the Dual DAC or Serial DAC Module  19
   System Wiring  20
      Wiring Recommendations  20
      Noise Suppression  21
      Ground Loops  22
   Power Connections  23
      Wiring the Power Supply  23
      Connecting the TB50 to the D8  25
   Testing the System  26
      TB50 or TB18 Test  26
      Digital Output Test  26
      Digital Input Test  27
   Sensor Wiring  27
      Input Wiring Recommendations  28
      Thermocouple Connections  29
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PV Retransmit Object 72</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ratio Object 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade Object 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Object 75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Operation and Setup 77

General Navigation Map 77
Keypad 79
Displays 80
  Loop Display 80
  Alarm Displays 81
  Job Display 83
Changing the Set Point 84
  How to Manually Change the Set Point 84
  Other Methods of Changing the Set Point 84
Changing the Control Mode and Output Power 85
Accessing and Navigating the Setup Menus 86
  How to Access the Setup Menus 86
  How to Edit a Setup Parameter 86
Setting Up Closed-Loop Control 87
  Feedback 87
  Control Algorithm 87
  Control Output Signal Forms 87
  Heat and Cool Outputs 87
  How to Set Up Closed-Loop Control 88
Setting Up a Process Input 88
  Input Scaling 88
  Input Scaling Example: 4 to 20 mA Sensor 89
  Input Scaling Example: 0 to 5 Vdc Sensor 90
Autotuning 91
  How Does Autotuning Work? 91
  Prerequisites 92
  How to Autotune a Loop 92
Setting Up Alarms 93
  Failed Sensor Alarms 93
  Process Alarms 95
  Global Alarm 97
Setting Up Process Variable Retransmit 97
  How to Set Up Process Variable Retransmit 98
  Process Variable Retransmit Example: Data Logging 98
Setting Up Cascade Control 100
  How the Secondary Set Point is Determined 100
  Proportional-Only Control on the Primary Loop 101
  How To Set Up Cascade Control 102
  Cascade Control Example: Water Tank 102
Setting Up Ratio Control 104
  How to Set Up Ratio Control 105
  Ratio Control Example: Diluting KOH 105
Setting Up Differential Control 106
  How to Set Up Differential Control 107
  Differential Control Example: Thermoforming 107
Setting Up Remote Analog Set Point 107
  How to Set Up a Remote Analog Set Point 108
  Remote Analog Set Point Example: Changing a Set Point with a PLC 108
5 Tuning and Control  111
Control Algorithms  111
    On/Off Control  112
    Proportional Control (P)  112
    Proportional and Integral Control (PI)  113
    Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control (PID)  114
    Heat and Cool Outputs  114
Setting Up and Tuning PID Loops  115
    Proportional Band Settings  115
    Integral Settings  115
    Derivative Settings  116
General PID Constants by Application  117
    Proportional Band Only (P)  117
    Proportional with Integral (PI)  117
    Proportional and Integral with Derivative (PID)  117
Control Outputs  118
    Output Control Signals  118
    Output Filter  120
    Reverse and Direct Action  120

6 Menu and Parameter Reference  121
Operator Parameters  121
    Set Point  122
    Mode  122
        Heat/Cool Output  122
    Process Variable  123
Overview of the Setup Menus  123
Global Setup Menu  125
    Load Setup From Job  125
    Save Setup As Job  125
    BCD Job Load  126
    BCD Job Load Logic  126
    Mode Override  127
    Mode Override Digital Input Active  128
    Power Up Alarm Delay  128
    Power Up Loop Mode  128
    Keypad Lock  129
    Thermocouple Short Alarm  129
    AC Line Frequency  129
    Digital Output Alarm Polarity  129
    MAC ID  130
    Baud Rate  130
    Module LED  130
    Network LED  130
    Bus Off Count  130
    Model and Firmware Version  131
Input Menu  131
    Input Type  131
    Loop Name  132
    Input Units  132
    Calibration Offset  132
    Reversed Thermocouple Detection  133
    Display Format  133
    Input Range High  134
Input High Signal  134
Input Range Low  135
Input Low Signal  135
Input Filter  135
Control Menu  136
Heat/Cool Proportional Band  136
Heat/Cool Integral  137
Heat/Cool Derivative  137
Heat/Cool Manual Reset  137
Heat/Cool Filter  137
Hysteresis  138
Restore Automatic Mode  138
Output Menu  139
Heat/Cool Output Type  139
Heat/Cool Cycle Time  140
Heat/Cool SDAC Signal  140
Heat/Cool SDAC Low Signal  140
Heat/Cool SDAC High Signal  140
Heat/Cool Action  141
Heat/Cool Power Limit  141
Heat/Cool Power Limit Time  141
Sensor Fail Heat/Cool Output  142
Open Thermocouple Heat/Cool Output Average  142
Heat/Cool Output Curve  143
Alarms Menu  143
Alarm High Set Point  143
Alarm High Function  144
Alarm High Output  144
High Deviation Value  145
High Deviation Function  145
High Deviation Output  145
Low Deviation Value  145
Low Deviation Function  145
Low Deviation Output  146
Alarm Low Set Point  146
Alarm Low Function  146
Alarm Low Output  146
Alarm Hysteresis  147
Alarm Delay  147
Process Variable Retransmit Menu  148
Heat/Cool Output Retransmit  148
Heat/Cool Retransmit Low Process Variable  148
Heat/Cool Retransmit High Process Variable  148
Cascade Menu  149
Cascade Primary Loop  149
Cascade Low Set Point  149
Cascade High Set Point  149
Ratio Menu  150
Ratio Master Loop  150
Ratio Low Set Point  150
Ratio High Set Point  151
Control Ratio  151
Ratio Set Point Differential  151
I/O Tests Menu  151
7 Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring 157

When There is a Problem 157

Returning a Unit 158

Troubleshooting the Controller 158

Process Alarms 159

Ambient Warning 160

Failed Sensor Alarms 160

System Alarms 160

Other Behaviors 161

Reading the DeviceNet Indicator Lights 162

Corrective and Diagnostic Procedures 163

Low Power 163

Battery Dead 163

H/W Error: Gain or Offset 164

H/W Error: Ambient 165

Keys Do Not Work 166

Checking Analog Inputs 166

Earth Grounding 167

Testing Control Output Devices 168

Testing the TB18 and TB50 168

Testing Control and Digital Outputs 168

Testing Digital Inputs 169

Clearing the RAM 169

Replacing the Flash Memory Chip 170

Installing Scaling Resistors 172

Input Circuit 172

Current Inputs 173

Voltage Inputs 174

RTD Inputs 175

Scaling and Calibration 176

Configuring Serial DAC Outputs 176

Configuring Dual DAC Outputs 177

8 Specifications 179

System Specifications 179

Physical Specifications 179

Inputs 185

Outputs 187

Power Supply 189

Dual DAC Specifications 191

Dual DAC Inputs 192

Dual DAC Analog Outputs 192
Serial DAC Specifications  193
  Serial DAC Inputs  194
  Serial DAC Analog Outputs  195

Glossary  197

Index  205

Menu Structure  213
List of Figures

1 System Overview
   Figure 1.1—D8 Standard Parts List  5
   Figure 1.2—D8 Special Inputs Parts List  6
   Figure 1.3—D8 Rear Views  6
   Figure 1.4—D8 Front Panel  7
   Figure 1.5—TB50  8

2 Installation
   Figure 2.1—D8 System Components  12
   Figure 2.2—Module Dimensions and Clearance  14
   Figure 2.3—Wiring Clearances  14
   Figure 2.4—Mounting Bracket  15
   Figure 2.5—Mounting the TB50  16
   Figure 2.6—TB50 Mounted on a DIN Rail (Front)  16
   Figure 2.7—TB50 Mounted on DIN Rail (Side)  17
   Figure 2.8—Mounting a TB50 with Standoffs  17
   Figure 2.9—D8 Power Supply Mounting Bracket  18
   Figure 2.10—Dual DAC and Serial DAC Dimensions  19
   Figure 2.11—D8 Series Controller with TB50  23
   Figure 2.12—Power Connections with the D8 Power Supply  25
   Figure 2.13—Thermocouple Connections  29
   Figure 2.14—RTD Connections  30
   Figure 2.15—Voltage Signal Connections  30
   Figure 2.16—Current Signal Connections  30
   Figure 2.17—Digital Output Wiring  32
   Figure 2.18—Sample Heat, Cool and Alarm Output Connections  33
   Figure 2.19—Output Connections Using External Power Supply  34
   Figure 2.20—TB50 Watchdog Timer Output  34
   Figure 2.21—TB18 Watchdog Timer Output  34
   Figure 2.22—Wiring Digital Inputs  35
   Figure 2.23—Dual DAC with Current Output  38
   Figure 2.24—Dual DAC with Voltage Output  39
   Figure 2.25—Single/Multiple Serial DACs  40
   Figure 2.26—DeviceNet Connector  40
   Figure 2.27—DeviceNet Connector  41
   Figure 2.28—Pinout  41
   Figure 2.29—D8 Side with Rotary Switches  43
3 Communicating by DeviceNet

Figure 3.1—RSNetWorx On-line with Found Devices 47
Figure 3.2—The D8 Registered in RSNetWorx 48
Figure 3.3—D8 Properties in RSNetWorx 49
Figure 3.4—Parameters Tab 50
Figure 3.5—Adding the D8 to the Scanlist 51
Figure 3.6—Scanner Input Properties 52
Figure 3.7—Advanced Mapping Dialog Box 53
Figure 3.8—Using Scanned Data in Logic 54
Figure 3.9—Contents of the PLC Memory 55
Figure 3.10—Explicit Write in Ladder 56
Figure 3.11—Explicit Read in Ladder 58
Figure 3.12—D84 Produced Static Input 65
Figure 3.13—D84 Consumed Static Output 65
Figure 3.14—D88 Produced Static Input 65
Figure 3.15—D88 Consumed Static Output 66

4 Operation and Setup

Figure 4.1—General Navigation Map 78
Figure 4.2—Keypad Navigation 79
Figure 4.3—Loop Display 80
Figure 4.4—Loop Display with Alarm Code 81
Figure 4.5—Display for Failed Sensor Alarm 81
Figure 4.6—Input Scaling 89
Figure 4.7—Activation and Deactivation of Process Alarms 96
Figure 4.8—Application Using Process Variable Retransmit 99
Figure 4.9—Secondary Set Point When Primary Loop Has Heat and Cool Outputs 101
Figure 4.10—Secondary Set Point When Primary Loop Has Heat Output Only 101
Figure 4.11—Example Application Using Cascade Control 103
Figure 4.12—Relationship of Secondary Loop Set Point to Primary Loop Process Variable in Cascade Example 104
Figure 4.13—Relationship Between the Process Variable on the Master Loop and the Set Point of the Ratio Loop 105
Figure 4.14—Application Using Ratio Control 106

5 Tuning and Control

Figure 5.1—On/Off Control 112
Figure 5.2—Proportional Control 113
Figure 5.3—Proportional and Integral Control 113
Figure 5.4—Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control 114
Figure 5.5—Time Proportioning and Distributed Zero Crossing Waveforms 118

6 Menu and Parameter Reference

Figure 6.1—Operator Parameter Navigation 121
Figure 6.2—Setup Menus and Parameters 124
Figure 6.3—Linear and Nonlinear Outputs 143
7 Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring
   Figure 7.1—Removal of Electronics Assembly from Case  170
   Figure 7.2—Screw Locations on PC Board  171
   Figure 7.3—Location of Flash Memory Chip  171
   Figure 7.4—Input Circuit  173
   Figure 7.5—Serial DAC Voltage and Current Jumper Positions  176
   Figure 7.6—Dual DAC  177

8 Specifications
   Figure 8.1—D8 Module Dimensions  180
   Figure 8.2—Module Dimensions and Clearance  181
   Figure 8.3—TB50 Dimensions  182
   Figure 8.4—TB50 Dimensions with Straight SCSI Cable  183
   Figure 8.5—TB50 Dimensions with Right-Angle SCSI Cable  184
   Figure 8.6—Power Supply Dimensions (Bottom View)  190
   Figure 8.7—Dual DAC Dimensions  191
   Figure 8.8—Serial DAC Dimensions  193

Glossary
Index
Menu Structure
List of Tables

2 Installation
Table 2.1—Cable Recommendations 21
Table 2.2—Power Connections 24
Table 2.3—TB1 Connections 28
Table 2.4—Digital Output States and Values Stored in the Controller 32
Table 2.5—Digital Input States and Values Stored in the Controller 35
Table 2.6—TB18 Connections 36
Table 2.7—TB50 Connections 37
Table 2.8—DeviceNet Connector 41
Table 2.9—Maximum Network Speed 42
Table 2.10—Module Status Indicator Light 44
Table 2.11—Network Status Indicator Light 44

3 Communicating by DeviceNet
Table 3.1—Number of Bytes 48
Table 3.2—Outbound Transaction Header 57
Table 3.3—Explicit Message Body 57
Table 3.4—Number of Decimal Places for Numeric Values via Logic 59
Table 3.5—Address Components 61
Table 3.6—Elementary Data Types 61
Table 3.7—Identity Class and Services 62
Table 3.8—Identity Instance Attributes 62
Table 3.9—Message Router Class and Services 62
Table 3.10—Message Router Instance Attributes 62
Table 3.11—DeviceNet Class and Services 63
Table 3.12—DeviceNet Class Attributes 63
Table 3.13—DeviceNet Instance Attributes 63
Table 3.14—Assembly Class and Services 64
Table 3.15—Assembly Instance Attributes 64
Table 3.16—Connection Class and Services 66
Table 3.17—Connection Instance Attributes 66
Table 3.18—Input Class and Services 67
Table 3.19—Input Class Attributes (Instance 0) 67
Table 3.20—Input Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8) 68
Table 3.21—Output Class and Services 68
Table 3.22—Output Class Attributes (Instance 0) 69
Table 3.23—Output Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8) 69
### List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.24</td>
<td>Control Class and Services</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.25</td>
<td>Control Class Attributes (Instance 0)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.26</td>
<td>Control Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.27</td>
<td>Alarm Class and Services</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.28</td>
<td>Alarm Class Attributes (Instance 0)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.29</td>
<td>Alarm Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.30</td>
<td>PV Retransmit Class and Services</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.31</td>
<td>PV Retransmit Class Attributes (Instance 0)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.32</td>
<td>PV Retransmit Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.33</td>
<td>Ratio Class and Services</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.34</td>
<td>Ratio Class Attributes (Instance 0)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.35</td>
<td>Ratio Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.36</td>
<td>Cascade Class and Services</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.37</td>
<td>Cascade Class Attributes (Instance 0)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.38</td>
<td>Cascade Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.39</td>
<td>Global Class and Services</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.40</td>
<td>Global Class Attributes (Instance 0)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3.41</td>
<td>Global Instance Attributes (Instance 1)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4 Operation and Setup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.1</td>
<td>Control Modes</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.2</td>
<td>Alarm Codes and Messages for Process and Failed Sensor Alarms</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.3</td>
<td>System Alarm Messages</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.4</td>
<td>Input Readings</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.5</td>
<td>Scaling Values</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.6</td>
<td>Input Readings and Calculations</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.7</td>
<td>Scaling Values</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.8</td>
<td>Parameters Settings for Process Variable Retransmit Example</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.9</td>
<td>Parameter Settings for the Primary Loop in the Cascade Example</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.10</td>
<td>Parameter Settings for the Secondary Loop in the Cascade Example</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.11</td>
<td>Ratio Control Settings for the Ratio Loop (Loop 2) in the Example</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.12</td>
<td>Parameter Settings for the Ratio Loop (Loop 2) for the Example</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.13</td>
<td>Parameters Settings for the Master Loop (Loop 1) in the Example</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.14</td>
<td>Parameter Settings for the Ratio Loop (Loop 2) in the Example</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5 Tuning and Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.1</td>
<td>Proportional Band Settings</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.2</td>
<td>Integral Term and Reset Settings</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.3</td>
<td>Derivative Term Versus Rate</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.4</td>
<td>General PID Constants</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6 Menu and Parameter Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 6.1</td>
<td>Control Modes</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 6.2</td>
<td>D8 Setup Menus</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 6.3</td>
<td>Values for BCD Job Load</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 6.4</td>
<td>Digital Input States Required to Load Each Job</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.5—Power Up Loop Modes 128
Table 6.6—Digital Output Alarm Polarity 130
Table 6.7—Input Types and Ranges 131
Table 6.8—Characters for the Loop Name and Input Units Parameters 132
Table 6.9—Calibration Offset Ranges 133
Table 6.10—Display Formats 134
Table 6.11—Proportional Band Values 136
Table 6.12—Values for the Control Hysteresis and Deviation Alarm Parameters 138
Table 6.13—Heat and Cool Output Types 139
Table 6.14—Alarm Functions 144
Table 6.15—Values for Alarm Hysteresis 147
Table 6.16—Bit Positions for Alarm Enable and Alarm Function 154
Table 6.17—Bit Positions for Alarm Status and Alarm Acknowledge 155
Table 6.18—System Status Bits 155
Table 6.19—DeviceNet Value for Watchdog Inactivity Fault 156

7 Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring
Table 7.1—Operator Response to Process Alarms 160
Table 7.2—Other Symptoms 161
Table 7.3—Module Status Indicator States and Descriptions 162
Table 7.4—Network Status Indicator Light 163
Table 7.5—Resistor Values for Current Inputs 173
Table 7.6—Resistor Locations for Current Inputs 173
Table 7.7—Resistor Values for Voltage Inputs 174
Table 7.8—Resistor Locations for Voltage Inputs 174
Table 7.9—Resistor Locations for RTD Inputs 175
Table 7.10—Dual DAC Jumper Settings 177

8 Specifications
Table 8.1—Agency Approvals / Compliance 179
Table 8.2—Environmental Specifications 179
Table 8.3—D8 with Straight SCSI 180
Table 8.4—D8 Connections 181
Table 8.5—TB50 Physical Dimensions 181
Table 8.6—TB50 Connections 182
Table 8.7—TB50 with Straight SCSI 182
Table 8.8—TB50 with Right Angle SCSI 183
Table 8.9—Analog Inputs 185
Table 8.10—Thermocouple Range and Resolution 186
Table 8.11—RTD Range and Resolution 186
Table 8.12—Input Resistance for Voltage Inputs 186
Table 8.13—Digital Inputs 187
Table 8.14—Digital Outputs Control / Alarm 188
Table 8.15—5 Vdc Output (Power to Operate Solid-State Relays) 188
Table 8.16—Communications 188
Table 8.17—D8 Power Requirements 188
Table 8.18—Power Supply Environmental Specifications 189
Table 8.19—Power Supply Agency Approvals / Compliance 189
Table 8.20—Power Supply Physical Specifications   189
Table 8.21—Power Supply with Mounting Bracket   189
Table 8.22—Power Supply Inputs and Outputs 190
Table 8.23—Dual DAC Environmental Specifications 191
Table 8.24—Dual DAC Physical Specifications 191
Table 8.25—Dual DAC Power Requirements 192
Table 8.26—Dual DAC Specifications by Output Range 192
Table 8.27—Serial DAC Environmental Specifications 193
Table 8.28—Serial DAC Physical Specifications 193
Table 8.29—Serial DAC Agency Approvals / Compliance 194
Table 8.30—Serial DAC Inputs 194
Table 8.31—Serial DAC Power Requirements 194
Table 8.32—Serial DAC Analog Output Specifications 195
System Overview

Manual Contents

This manual describes how to install, set up, and operate a D8 series controller. Each chapter covers a different aspect of your control system and may apply to different users:

• **Chapter 1: System Overview** provides a component list and summary of features for the D8 series controllers.

• **Chapter 2: Installation** provides detailed instructions on installing the D8 series controller and its peripherals.

• **Chapter 3: Communicating via DeviceNet** explains how to add the D8 controller to a network and how to access controller data via DeviceNet.

• **Chapter 4: Operation and Setup** provides instructions about operating and setting up the D8.

• **Chapter 5: Tuning and Control** describes available control algorithms and provides suggestions for applications.

• **Chapter 6: Menu and Parameter Reference** provides detailed descriptions of all menus and parameters for controller setup.

• **Chapter 7: Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring** includes troubleshooting, upgrading and reconfiguring procedures for technical personnel.

• **Chapter 8: Specifications** lists detailed specifications of the controller and optional components.
Getting Started

Safety Symbols

These symbols are used throughout this manual:

![WARNING!](image)

**WARNING!** Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

![CAUTION!](image)

**CAUTION!** Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury or property damage.

![NOTE!](image)

**NOTE!** Indicates pertinent information or an item that may be useful to document or label for later reference.

Initial Inspection

Accessories may or may not be shipped in the same container as the D8, depending upon their size. Check the shipping invoice against the contents received in all boxes. If you are uncertain whether you have received all of the items you ordered, contact your vendor or Watlow Anafaze.

Product Features

D8 series controllers offer high-performance closed-loop control.

The D8 provides four or eight independent control loops with analog inputs — thermocouples, RTDs and process — and features DeviceNet communications.

When used as a stand-alone controller, you may operate the D8 via the two-line 16-character display and touch keypad. You can also use it as the key element in a computer-supervised data acquisition and control system. The D8 can be locally or remotely controlled via its DeviceNet communications interface.

D8 features include:
• **Direct Connection of Mixed Thermocouple Sensors:**
  Connect most thermocouples to the controller with no hardware modifications. Thermocouple inputs feature reference junction compensation, linearization, offset calibration to correct for sensor inaccuracies, detection of open, shorted or reversed thermocouples, and a choice of Fahrenheit or Celsius display.

• **Accepts Resistive Temperature Detectors (RTDs):**
  Use three-wire, 100Ω, platinum, 0.00385-curve sensors. Special inputs must be installed.

• **Automatic Scaling for Process Analog Inputs:**
  The D8 series automatically scales process inputs used with industrial process sensors. Enter two points, and all input values are automatically scaled. Special inputs must be installed.

• **Dual Outputs:**
  The D8 series includes both heat and cool control outputs for each loop. Independent control parameters are provided for each output.

• **Independently Selectable Control and Output Modes:**
  Set each control output to on/off, time proportioning, Serial DAC (digital-to-analog converter) or distributed zero crossing mode. Set up to two outputs per loop for on/off, P, PI or PID control with reverse or direct action.

• **Boost Output Function:**
  Set digital outputs to function as boost on/off control in association with any alarm.

• **Flexible Alarms:**
  Independently set high and low alarms and high and low deviation alarms for each loop. Alarms can activate a digital output by themselves, or they can be grouped with other alarms to activate an output.

• **Global Alarm Output:**
  Any alarm event activates the global alarm output.

• **CPU Watchdog:**
  The CPU watchdog timer output notifies you of system failure.

• **Keypad or DeviceNet Operation:**
  Set up and run the controller from the keypad or via the DeviceNet interface.

• **DeviceNet Communications:**
  Connect software, programmable logic controllers and other master devices using the widely supported DeviceNet protocol. The D8 is compliant with both the ODVA DeviceNet specification and the Interface Guidelines for DeviceNet on Semiconductor Manufacturing Tools.

• **Multiple Job Storage:**
  Store up to eight jobs in the controller’s battery-backed memory. Load a job through the keypad, digital inputs or software. Each job is a set of operating conditions, including set points and alarm limits.
• **Nonlinear Output Curves:** Select either of two nonlinear output curves for each control output.

• **Autotuning:** Use the autotune feature to set up your system quickly and easily. The internal expert system table finds the correct PID parameters for your process.

• **Low Power Shutdown:** The controller shuts down and turns off all outputs when it detects the input voltage drop below the minimum safe operating level.

• **Process Variable Retransmit:** Scale a temperature or process and convert it to an analog output for external devices such as chart recorders.

• **Two-Zone Cascade Control:** Control thermal systems with long lag times, which cannot be accurately controlled with a single loop.

• **Ratio or Offset Control:** Control one process as a ratio or offset of another process.

• **Remote Analog Set Point:** Scale an external voltage or current source to provide a set point for a loop.
### D8 Parts List

You may have received one or more of the following components. See Figure 2.1 on page 12 for D8 configuration information.

- D8 series controller with mounting collar and brackets
- TB50 with 50-pin SCSI cable
- Power supply with mounting bracket and screws
- Serial DAC (digital-to-analog converter)
- Special input resistors (installed in D8)
- User’s guide

#### Figure 1.1  D8 Standard Parts List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-loop controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8-loop controller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital I/O Termination</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>TB18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SCSI connector, no terminal board or cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SCSI connector, TB50 and 3-foot cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SCSI connector, TB50 and 6-foot cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SCSI connector, TB50 and 3-foot right angle cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SCSI connector, TB50 and 6-foot right angle cable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Supply</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CE Power Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wall mount power supply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Inputs</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Thermocouples and -10 to 60mV inputs only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Number of current, voltage and RTD inputs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical Description

This section contains a technical description of each component of the D8 series controller.

D8

The D8 is housed in a 1/8-DIN panel mount package. It contains the central processing unit (CPU), random access memory (RAM) with a built-in battery, flash memory, communications, digital I/O, analog inputs, display and touch keypad.
The D8 has the following features:

- Keypad and two-line, 16-character display.
- Screw terminals for the power and analog inputs.
- Micro-style connector for DeviceNet.
- Input power of 12 to 24 Vdc at 1 Amp.
- 50-pin SCSI cable to connect the digital inputs and outputs to the 50-terminal block (TB50). The D8 is available with an 18-terminal block (TB18) in place of the SCSI connector, as shown in Figure 1.3 on page 6.
- Nonvolatile flash memory for storage of firmware and programmable logic.
- Battery-backed storage of operating parameters. If a power loss occurs, the operating parameters are stored in memory. The battery has a ten-year shelf life, and it is not used when the controller is on.
- Microprocessor control of all calculations for input signal linearization, PID control, alarms, and communications.

**Front Panel Description**

The display and keypad provide an intelligent way to operate the controller. The display has 16 alphanumeric or graphic characters per line. The eight-key keypad allows you to change the operating parameters, controller functions and displays.

The displays show process variables, set points and output levels for each loop. A single-loop display, scanning display and alarm display offer a real-time view of process conditions.

For useful tips, help and menu information, press \( i \) from any screen.

![Figure 1.4 D8 Front Panel](image-url)
TB50

The TB50 is a screw-terminal interface for control wiring. It allows you to connect power controllers and other discrete I/O devices to the D8. The screw terminal blocks accept wires as large as 18 AWG (0.75 mm$^2$). A 50-pin SCSI cable connects the TB50 to the D8.

![Figure 1.5 TB50](image)

D8 Cabling

Watlow Anafaze provides cables required to install the D8. A 50-pin SCSI cable connects the TB50 to the D8.

Safety

Watlow Anafaze has made every effort to ensure the reliability and safety of this product. In addition, we have provided recommendations that will allow you to safely install and maintain this controller.

External Safety Devices

The D8 controller may fail full-on (100 percent output power) or full-off (0 percent output power), or may remain full-on if an undetected sensor failure occurs.

Design your system to be safe even if the controller sends a 0 percent or 100 percent output power signal at any time. Install independent, external safety devices such as the Watlow Anafaze TLM-8 that will shut down the system if a failure occurs.

Typically, a shutdown device consists of an agency-approved high/low process limit controller that operates a shutdown de-
vice such as an mechanical contactor. The limit controller monitors for a hazardous condition such as an under-temperature or over-temperature fault. If a hazardous condition is detected, the limit controller sends a signal to open the contactor. The safety shutdown device (limit controller and contactor) must be independent from the process control equipment.

WARNING! The controller may fail in a 0 percent or 100 percent output power state. To prevent death, personal injury, equipment damage or property damage, install external safety shutdown devices that operate independently from the process control equipment.

With proper approval and installation, thermal fuses may be used in some processes.

Power-Fail Protection

In the occurrence of a sudden loss of power, the D8 controller can be programmed to reset the control outputs to off (this is the default). The controller can also be configured to restart to data stored in memory.

A memory-based restart might create an unsafe process condition for some installations. Use a memory-based restart only if you are certain your system will safely restart. See Power Up Loop Mode on page 128.

When using the controller with a computer or other master device, you can program the software to automatically reload desired operating constants or process values on powerup. These convenience features do not eliminate the need for independent safety devices.

Contact Watlow Anafaze immediately if you have any questions about system safety or system operation.
This chapter describes how to install the D8 series controller and its peripherals. Installation of the controller involves the following procedures:

- Determining the best location for the controller
- Mounting the controller and TB50
- Power connection
- Input wiring
- Communications wiring
- Output wiring

**WARNING!** Risk of electric shock. Shut off power to your entire process before you begin installing the controller.

**WARNING!** The controller may fail in a 0 percent or 100 percent power output state. To prevent death, personal injury, equipment damage or property damage, install external safety shut-down devices that operate independently from the process control equipment.
Typical Installation

Figure 2.1 shows typical installations of the controller with the TB50 and the TB18 terminal blocks. The type of terminal block you use greatly impacts the layout and wiring of your installation site. See Figure 2.2 to Figure 2.10 to determine potential space requirements.

We recommend that you read this entire chapter before beginning the installation procedure. This will help you to carefully plan and assess the installation.

**Figure 2.1  D8 System Components**

Mounting Controller Components

Install the controller in a location free from excessive heat (>50º C), dust and unauthorized handling. Electromagnetic and radio frequency interference can induce noise on sensor wiring. Choose locations for the D8 and TB50 such that wiring can be routed clear of sources of interference such as high voltage wires, power switching devices and motors.

**NOTE!** *For indoor use only.*
**WARNING!** To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, install the D8 in a controlled environment, relatively free of contaminants.

**Recommended Tools**

Use any of the following tools to cut a hole of the appropriate size in the panel.

- Jigsaw and metal file, for stainless steel and heavyweight panel doors.
- Greenlee 1/8-DIN rectangular punch (Greenlee part number 600-68), for most panel materials and thicknesses.
- Nibbler and metal file, for aluminum and lightweight panel doors.

You will also need these tools:

- Phillips head screwdriver
- 1/8-inch (3 mm) flathead screwdriver for wiring
- Multimeter

**Mounting the Controller**

Mount the controller before you mount the other components, such as the power supply or TB50, or do any wiring. The controller’s placement affects placement and wiring considerations for the other components of your system.

Ensure that there is enough clearance for mounting brackets, terminal blocks, and cable and wire connections. The controller extends 191 mm (7.5 inches) behind the panel face and the collar and brackets extend 7 mm (9/32 inches) on the sides and 12 mm (15/32 inches) above and below it. Allow an additional
41 mm (1.6 inches) for a right-angle DeviceNet connector and SCSI connector. Refer to Figure 2.2.

**Figure 2.2 Module Dimensions and Clearance**

We recommend you mount the controller in a panel not more than 0.2 inch (5 mm) thick.

1. Choose a panel location free from excessive heat (more than 50°C), dust, and unauthorized handling. (Make sure there is adequate clearance for the mounting hardware,
terminal blocks, and cables. The controller extends 188 mm (7.4 in.) behind the panel. Allow for an additional 41 to 54 mm (1.6 to 2.1 in.) beyond the connectors.

2. Temporarily cover any slots in the metal housing so that dirt, metal filings, and pieces of wire do not enter the housing and lodge in the electronics.

3. Cut a hole in the panel 46 mm (1.80 in.) by 92 mm (3.63 in.) as shown below. (This picture is NOT a template; it is for illustration only.) Use caution; the dimensions given here have 1 mm (0.02 in.) tolerances.

4. Remove the brackets and collar from the controller, if they are already in place.

5. Slide the controller into the panel cutout.

6. Slide the mounting collar over the back of the controller, making sure the mounting screw indentations face toward the back of the controller.

7. Loosen the mounting bracket screws enough to allow for the mounting collar and panel thickness. Place each mounting bracket into the mounting slots (head of the screw facing the back of the controller). Push each bracket backward then to the side to secure it to the controller case.

8. Make sure the case is seated properly. Tighten the installation screws firmly against the mounting collar to secure the unit. Ensure that the end of the mounting screws fit into the indentations on the mounting collar.
Chapter 2: Installation

Mounting the TB50

There are two ways to mount the TB50: Use the pre-installed DIN rail mounting brackets or use the plastic standoffs.

Figure 2.5 Mounting the TB50

DIN Rail Mounting

Snap the TB50 on to the DIN rail by placing the hook side on the rail first, then pushing the snap latch side in place. See Figure 2.6.

Figure 2.6 TB50 Mounted on a DIN Rail (Front)
To remove the TB50 from the rail, use a flathead screw driver to unsnap the bracket from the rail. See Figure 2.7.

**Figure 2.7  TB50 Mounted on DIN Rail (Side)**

**Mounting with Standoffs**

1. Remove the DIN rail mounting brackets from the TB50.
2. Choose a location with enough clearance to remove the TB50, its SCSI cable and the controller itself.
3. Mark the four mounting holes.
4. Drill and tap four mounting holes for #6 (3.5 mm) screws or bolts.
5. Mount the TB50 with four screws or bolts.

There are four smaller holes on the terminal board. Use these holes to secure wiring to the terminal block with tie wraps.

**Figure 2.8  Mounting a TB50 with Standoffs**
Mounting the Power Supply

If you use your own power supply for the D8, refer to the power supply manufacturer’s instructions for mounting information. Choose a Class 2 power supply that supplies an isolated, regulated 12 to 24 Vdc at 1 A.

Mounting Environment

Leave enough clearance around the power supply so that it can be removed.
Mounting the Dual DAC or Serial DAC Module

This section describes how to mount the optional Dual DAC and Serial DAC digital-to-analog converters.

Mounting of the Dual DAC and Serial DAC is essentially the same, except that the dimensions differ.

**Jumpers**

The output signal range of the Dual DAC and Serial DAC modules is configured with jumpers. See Configuring Dual DAC Outputs on page 177 and Configuring Serial DAC Outputs on page 176 for information about setting these jumpers.

**Mounting**

1. Choose a location. The unit is designed for wall mounting. Install it as close to the controller as possible.

2. Mark and drill four holes for screw mounting. Holes accommodate #8 (3.5 mm) screws. See Figure 2.10 for screw locations. Install the unit with the four screws.

![Figure 2.10 Dual DAC and Serial DAC Dimensions](image-url)
System Wiring

Successful installation and operation of the control system can depend on placement of the components and on selection of the proper cables, sensors and peripheral components.

Routing and shielding of sensor wires and proper grounding of components can insure a robust control system. This section includes wiring recommendations, instructions for proper grounding and noise suppression, and considerations for avoiding ground loops.

---

**WARNING!** To reduce the risk of electrical shock, fire, and equipment damage, follow all local and national electrical codes. Correct wire sizes, fuses and thermal breakers are essential for safe operation of this equipment.

---

**CAUTION!** Do not wire bundles of low-voltage signal and control circuits next to bundles of high-voltage ac wiring. High voltage may be inductively coupled onto the low-voltage circuits, which may damage the controller or induce noise and cause poor control.

Physically separate high-voltage circuits from low-voltage circuits and from D8 hardware. If possible, install high-voltage ac power circuits in a separate panel.

---

Wiring Recommendations

Follow these guidelines for selecting wires and cables:

- Use stranded wire. (Solid wire can be used for fixed service; it makes intermittent connections when you move it for maintenance.)

- Use 20 AWG (0.5 mm²) thermocouple extension wire. Larger or smaller sizes may be difficult to install, may break easily or may cause intermittent connections.

- Use shielded wire. The electrical shield protects the signals and the D8 from electrical noise. Connect one end of the input and output wiring shield to earth ground.

- Use copper wire for all connections other than thermocouple sensor inputs.
### Table 2.1  Cable Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Mfr. P/N</th>
<th>No. of Wires</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>mm²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analog Inputs</td>
<td>Belden 9154</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden 8451</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD Inputs</td>
<td>Belden 8772</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden 9770</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple Inputs</td>
<td>thermocouple Ext. Wire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Outputs and Digital I/O</td>
<td>Belden 9539</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden 9542</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ribbon Cable</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>22 to 14</td>
<td>0.5 to 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Outputs</td>
<td>Belden 9154</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden 8451</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Noise Suppression

The D8 outputs are typically used to drive solid state relays. These relays may in turn operate more inductive types of loads such as electromechanical relays, alarm horns and motor starters. Such devices may generate electromagnetic interference (EMI, or noise). If the controller is placed close to sources of EMI, it may not function correctly. Below are some tips on how to recognize and avoid problems with EMI.

For earth ground wire, use a large gauge and keep the length as short as possible. Additional shielding may be achieved by connecting a chassis ground strap from the panel to D8 case.

### Symptoms of Noise

If your controller displays the following symptoms, suspect noise:

- The display screen blanks out and then reenergizes as if power had been turned off for a moment.
- The process variable value is incorrect on the controller display.

Noise may also damage the digital output circuit such that the digital outputs will not turn on. If the digital output circuit is damaged, return the controller to Watlow Anafaze for repair.

### Avoiding Noise

To avoid or eliminate most RFI/EMI noise problems:
• Connect the D8 case to earth ground. The D8 system includes noise suppression circuitry. This circuitry requires proper grounding.
• Separate the 120 Vac and higher power leads from the low-level input and output leads connected to the D8 series controller. Do not run the digital I/O or control output leads in bundles with ac wires.
• Where possible, use solid state relays (SSRs) instead of electromechanical relays. If you must use electromechanical relays, avoid mounting them in the same panel as the D8 series equipment.
• If you must use electromechanical relays and you must place them in a panel with D8 series equipment, use a 0.01 microfarad capacitor rated at 1000 Vac (or higher) in series with a $47 \, \Omega$, 0.5 watt resistor across the normally-open contacts of the relay load. This is known as a snubber network and can reduce the amount of electrical noise.
• You can use other voltage suppression devices, but they are not usually required. For instance, you can place a metal oxide varistor (MOV) rated at 130 Vac for 120 Vac control circuits across the load, which limits the peak ac voltage to about 180 Vac (Watlow Anafaze part number 26-130210-00). You can also place a transorb (back-to-back zener diodes) across the digital output, which limits the digital output voltage.

Additional Recommendations for a Noise Immune System

We strongly recommend the following:
• Isolate outputs through solid state relays, where possible.
• Isolate RTDs or “bridge” type inputs from ground.
• Isolate digital inputs from ground through solid state relays. If this is not possible, then make sure the digital input is the only connection to earth ground other than the chassis ground.

Ground Loops

Ground loops occur when current passes from the process through the controller to ground. This can cause instrument errors or malfunctions.

A ground loop may follow one of these paths, among others:
• From one sensor to another.
• From a sensor to the dc power supply.
The best way to avoid ground loops is to minimize unnecessary connections to ground. Do not connect any of the following terminals to earth ground:

- Power supply dc common
- TB1 terminals 9, 10, 19 (analog common)
- TB2 terminal 2 (dc power common)

Do not connect the analog common terminals to the other terminals listed above.

**Power Connections**

This section explains how to make power connections to the D8 and the TB50.

![Figure 2.11 D8 Series Controller with TB50](image)

**Wiring the Power Supply**

**WARNING!** Use a power supply with a Class 2 rating only. UL approval requires a Class 2 power supply.

Connect power to the controller before any other connections, This allows you to ensure that the controller is working before any time is taken installing inputs and outputs.
Table 2.2  Power Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Power Supply</th>
<th>D8 TB2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC Power (Controller)</td>
<td>+12 to 24 Vdc</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Common</td>
<td>12 to 24 Vdc Common</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Ground</td>
<td>Ground</td>
<td>⬇️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Connect the dc common terminal on the power supply to the dc common (-) terminal on D8 TB2.
2. Connect the positive terminal on the power supply to the dc positive (+) terminal on D8 TB2.
3. If using an isolated dc output or another power supply to power the loads, connect the dc common of the supply powering the loads to the dc common of the supply powering the controller.
4. Use the ground connector on TB2 for chassis ground. This terminal is connected to the D8 chassis and must be connected to earth ground.
5. Connect 120/240 Vac power to the power supply.

**NOTE!** Connect the dc common of the power supply used for loads to the dc common of the supply powering the controller. If the supplies are not referenced to one another, the controller’s outputs will not be able to switch the loads.

**NOTE!** When making screw terminal connections, tighten to 4.5 to 5.4 in.-lb. (0.5 to 0.6 Nm).

**CAUTION!** Without proper grounding, the D8 may not operate properly or may be damaged.
CAUTION! To prevent damage from incorrect connections, do not turn on the heater power or other output power before testing the connections as explained in Testing the System on page 26.

NOTE! Do not connect the controller's dc common (COM) to earth ground. Doing so will defeat the noise protection circuitry, making measurements less stable.

Figure 2.12 Power Connections with the D8 Power Supply

Connecting the TB50 to the D8

1. Connect the SCSI cable to the controller.
2. Connect the SCSI cable to the TB50.
Testing the System

This section explains how to test the controller after installation and prior to making field wiring connections.

TB50 or TB18 Test

Use this procedure to verify that the TB50 or TB18 is properly connected and supplied with power:

1. Turn on power to the D8. The display should first show *Calculating checksum*, and then show the single-loop display. If you do not see these displays, disconnect power and check wiring and power supply output.

2. Measure the +5 Vdc supply at the TB50 or TB18:
   a) Connect the voltmeter’s common lead to TB50 terminal 3 or TB18 terminal 2.
   b) Connect the voltmeter’s positive lead to TB50 or TB18 terminal 1. The voltage should be +4.75 to +5.25 Vdc.

Digital Output Test

Use this procedure to test the controller outputs before loads are connected. If using it at another time for troubleshooting, disconnect loads from outputs before testing.

1. Connect a 500 Ω to 100 k Ω resistor between TB50 or TB18 terminal 1 and a digital output terminal. See Table 2.6 on page 36 for TB18 connections or Table 2.7 on page 37 for TB 50 connections.

2. Connect the voltmeter’s positive lead to terminal 1 on the TB50 or TB18.

3. Connect the voltmeter’s common lead to the digital output terminal.

4. Use the digital output test in the I/O tests menu to turn the digital output on and off (see Test Digital Output 1 to 20 on page 153). When the output is off, the output voltage should be less than 1 V. When the output is on, the output voltage should be between 4.75 and 5.25 V.

**NOTE!** By default, heat outputs are enabled. Only disabled outputs may be turned on using the manual I/O test. To test heat outputs, set the corresponding loop to manual mode 100 percent output. See Changing the Control Mode and Output Power on page 85.
Digital Input Test

Use the following procedure to test digital inputs before connecting to field devices:

1. Disconnect any system wiring from the input to be tested.

2. Go to the Digital inputs test in the I/O tests menu. This test shows whether the digital inputs are off (open) or on (closed).

3. Attach a wire to the terminal of the digital input you want to test. See Table 2.6 on page 36 for TB 18 connections or Table 2.7 on page 37 for TB50 connections.
   
   a) When the wire is connected only to the digital input terminal, the digital input test should show that the input is off (open).
   
   b) When you connect the other end of the wire to the controller common (TB50 terminal 3 or TB18 terminal 2), the digital input test should show that the input is on (closed).

Sensor Wiring

This section describes how to properly connect thermocouples, RTDs, current and voltage inputs to the controller. The controller can accept any mix of available input types. Some input types require that special scaling resistors be installed (generally done by Watlow Anafaze before the controller is delivered).

All inputs are installed at the “CH” input connectors (TB1) at the back of the controller. The illustrations below show the connector locations for all D8 series controllers.

⚠️ CAUTION! Never run input leads in bundles with high power wires or near other sources of EMI. This could inductively couple voltage onto the input leads and damage the controller, or could induce noise and cause poor measurement and control.
### Table 2.3  **TB1 Connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal Number</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CH 1 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 1 positive input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CH 1 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 1 negative input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CH 2 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 2 positive input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CH 2 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 2 negative input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CH 3 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 3 positive input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>CH 3 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 3 negative input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>CH 4 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 4 positive input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CH 4 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 4 negative input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Com</td>
<td>Analog Common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Com</td>
<td>Analog Common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>CH 5 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 5 positive input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>CH 5 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 5 negative input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CH 6 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 6 positive input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>CH 6 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 6 negative input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>CH 7 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 7 positive input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>CH 7 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 7 negative input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>CH 8 IN+</td>
<td>Channel 8 positive input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CH 8 IN-</td>
<td>Channel 8 negative input&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Com</td>
<td>Analog Common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!**  
<sup>1</sup> Terminals 11 to 18 are not used with a 4-channel controller.

### Input Wiring Recommendations

Use multicolored stranded shielded cable for analog inputs. Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use 20 AWG wire (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup>). If the sensor manufacturer requires it, you can also use 24 or 22 AWG wiring (0.2 mm<sup>2</sup>). Most inputs use a shielded twisted pair; some require a three-wire input.

The controller accepts the following inputs without any special scaling resistors:

- Process inputs with ranges between -10 and 60 mV.

To avoid thermocouple open alarms on unused inputs, either set the *Input type* parameter to *skip* or jumper the input.
**Thermocouple Connections**

Connect the positive lead of the thermocouple to the IN+ terminal for one of the loops, and connect the negative lead to the corresponding IN- terminal.

Use 18 or 20 AWG (0.5 or 0.75 mm²) for all thermocouple inputs. Most thermocouple wire is solid, unshielded wire. When using shielded wire, ground one end only.

![Thermocouple Connections Diagram](image)

**Figure 2.13  Thermocouple Connections**

---

**CAUTION!**

Ground loops and common mode noise can damage the controller or disrupt measurements. To minimize ground loops and common mode noise:

- **Do not mix grounded and ungrounded thermocouples.** If any thermocouple connected to the controller is of grounded construction, all thermocouples should be of grounded construction and each should be connected to ground at the process end.

- **Connect the earth ground terminal on TB2 to a good earth ground, but do not connect the analog common to earth ground.** The D8 uses a floating analog common for sensor measurements. The noise protection circuits on the sensor inputs function correctly only if the controller is correctly installed. See Ground Loops on page 22.
**RTD Input Connections**

RTD inputs require accessory resistors. Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use a 100 Ω, three-wire platinum RTD to prevent reading errors due to cable resistance. If you use a two-wire RTD, jumper the negative input to common. If you must use a four-wire RTD, leave the fourth wire unconnected.

![Figure 2.14 RTD Connections](image)

**Voltage Input Connections**

Voltage inputs with ranges greater than -10 to 60 mV require accessory resistors. Special input resistors installed at Watlow Anafaze divide analog input voltages such that the controller sees a -10 to 60 mV signal on the loop.

![Figure 2.15 Voltage Signal Connections](image)

**Current Input Connections**

Current inputs require accessory resistors. Special input resistors installed at Watlow Anafaze for analog current signals are such that the controller sees a -10 to 60 mV signal across its inputs for the loop.

![Figure 2.16 Current Signal Connections](image)
Wiring Control and Digital I/O

This section describes how to wire and configure the control outputs for the D8 series controller. The D8 provides dual control outputs for each loop. These outputs can be enabled or disabled, and are connected through a TB50 or TB18.

NOTE! Control outputs are connected to controller common when the control output is on. If you connect external devices that may have a low side at a voltage other than controller ground, you may create ground loops. To prevent ground loops, use isolated solid state relays and isolate the control device inputs.

Output Wiring Recommendations

When wiring output devices, use multicolored, stranded, shielded cable for analog outputs and digital outputs connected to panel-mounted solid state relays.

- Analog outputs usually use a twisted pair.
- Digital outputs usually have 9 to 20 conductors, depending on wiring technique.

Cable Tie Wraps

After you wire outputs to the TB50, install the cable tie wraps to reduce strain on the connectors. Each row of terminals has a cable tie wrap hole at one end. Thread the cable tie wrap through the cable tie wrap hole. Then, wrap the cable tie wrap around the wires attached to that terminal block.

Digital Outputs

The D8 provides dual control outputs for up to eight loops. By default, heat outputs are enabled and cool outputs are disabled. If the heat or cool output is disabled for a loop, then the output is available for alarms or programmable logic. The CPU watchdog timer output can be used to monitor the state of the controller; see CPU Watchdog Timer on page 34.
Table 2.4  Digital Output States and Values Stored in the Controller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Value$^1$</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Open circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sinking current to controller common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^1$ Read and write these values through communications.

All digital outputs sink current to controller common when on. The load may powered by the 5 Vdc supplied by the controller at the TB50, or by an external power supply. When using an external power supply, bear in mind:

- The D8 power supply available from Watlow Anafaze includes a 5 Vdc supply. When using it to supply output loads, connect the 5 Vdc common to the 15 Vdc common at the power supply.
- Do not exceed +24 volts.
- If you connect the external load to earth ground, or if you cannot connect it as shown in Figure 2.17, then use a solid state relay.

The outputs conduct current when they are on. The maximum current sink capability is 60 mA at 24 Vdc. The outputs cannot “source” current to a load.

Figure 2.17  Digital Output Wiring
**Configuring Outputs**

As you choose outputs for control and alarms, bear in mind the following points:

- You can enable or disable the control outputs. By default, heat outputs are enabled and cool outputs are disabled.
- You can program each control output individually for on/off, time proportioning, distributed zero-crossing or Serial DAC control.
- You can individually program each control output for direct or reverse action.
- Alarm outputs other than the global alarm are non-latching. See Global Alarm on page 97.
- Alarms can be suppressed during process start up and for preprogrammed durations. See Power Up Alarm Delay on page 128.
- Alarm outputs can be configured, as a group, to sink to output during an alarm or stop current flow during an alarm. See Digital Output Alarm Polarity on page 129.

**Control and Alarm Output Connections**

Typically control and alarm outputs use external optically-isolated solid state relays (SSRs). SSRs accept a 3 to 32 Vdc input for control, and some can switch up to 100 Amps at 480 Vac. For larger currents, use silicon control rectifier (SCR) power controllers up to 1000 Amps at 120 to 600 Vac. You can also use SCRs and a Serial DAC for phase-angle fired control.

The control and alarm outputs are open collector outputs referenced in the D8’s common. Each output sinks up to 60 mA dc to the controller common when on.

**NOTE!** Control outputs are sink outputs. They sink current when the output is on. Connect them to the negative side of solid state relays.

Figure 2.18 shows sample heat, cool and alarm output connections.

![Diagram of heat, cool and alarm output connections](imageurl)
**CPU Watchdog Timer**

The CPU watchdog timer constantly monitors the microprocessor. It is a sink output located on TB50 terminal 6 or TB18 terminal 3. The output can be connected to an external circuit or device to monitor whether the controller is powered and operational. The output is on (low) when the microprocessor is operating; when it stops operating, the output goes off (high).

Figure 2.20 and Figure 2.21 show the recommended circuit for the watchdog timer output for the TB50 and the TB18.
Digital Inputs

All digital inputs are transistor-transistor logic (TTL) level inputs referenced to controller common and the internal +5 V power supply of the D8.

When an input is connected to the controller common, the input is considered on. Otherwise, the input is considered off. Most features that use the digital inputs can be user-configured to activate when an input is either on or off.

In the off state, internal 4.7 kΩ resistors pull the digital inputs high to 5 Vdc with respect to the controller common.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Open circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Digital input connected to controller common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Read and write these values through communications.*

External Switching Device

To ensure that the inputs are reliably switched, use a switching device with the appropriate impedances in the on and off states and do not connect the inputs to external power sources.

When open, the switching device must provide an impedance of at least 14 kΩ to ensure that the voltage will rise to greater than 3.7 Vdc. When closed, the switch must provide not more than 1.7 kΩ impedance to ensure the voltage drops below 1.3 Vdc.

To install a switch as a digital input, connect one lead to the common terminal on the TB50 (terminals 3 and 4) or TB18 (terminal 2). Connect the other lead to the desired digital input terminal on the TB50 (terminals 43 to 50) or TB18 (terminals 16 to 18).
Functions Activated by Digital Inputs

Use digital inputs to activate the following functions:

- Load a job that is stored in controller memory. See BCD Job Load on page 126.
- Change all loops to manual mode at specified output levels. See Mode Override on page 127.
- Enable thermocouple short detection. See Thermocouple Short Alarm on page 129.
- Restore automatic control after a failed sensor has been repaired. See Restore Automatic Mode on page 138.

TB18 Connections

Table 2.6 TB18 Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Control Output¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>+5 Vdc</td>
<td>D84 _ - - - - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CTRL COM</td>
<td>D88 _ - - - - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Watchdog timer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global alarm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Output 1</td>
<td>Loop 1 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Output 2</td>
<td>Loop 2 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Output 3</td>
<td>Loop 3 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Output 4</td>
<td>Loop 4 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Output 5</td>
<td>Loop 1 cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Output 6</td>
<td>Loop 2 cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Output 7</td>
<td>Loop 3 cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Output 8</td>
<td>Loop 4 cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Output 9</td>
<td>Loop 1 cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Output 10</td>
<td>Loop 2 cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Output 18²</td>
<td>Serial DAC clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Input 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Input 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Input 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The indicated outputs are dedicated for control when enabled in the loop setup. If one or both of the outputs are disabled for a loop, then the corresponding digital outputs become available for alarms.

² If you install a Watlow Anafaze Serial DAC, the D8 series controller uses digital output 18 (terminal 15) for a clock line. You cannot use output 18 for anything else if a Serial DAC is installed.
### TB50 Connections

**Table 2.7 TB50 Connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Control Output(^1)</th>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Control Output(^1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>+5 Vdc</td>
<td>D88</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>+5 Vdc</td>
<td>D88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTRL COM</td>
<td>D84</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CTRL COM</td>
<td>D84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Watchdog Timer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Global Alarm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Output 1</td>
<td>Loop 1 heat</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Output 2</td>
<td>Loop 2 heat</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Output 3</td>
<td>Loop 3 heat</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Output 4</td>
<td>Loop 4 heat</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Output 5</td>
<td>Loop 5 heat</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Output 6</td>
<td>Loop 6 heat</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Output 7</td>
<td>Loop 7 heat</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Output 8</td>
<td>Loop 8 heat</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Output 9</td>
<td>Loop 1 cool</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Output 10</td>
<td>Loop 2 cool</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Output 11</td>
<td>Loop 3 cool</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Output 12</td>
<td>Loop 4 cool</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Output 13</td>
<td>Loop 5 cool</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Output 14</td>
<td>Loop 6 cool</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Output 15</td>
<td>Loop 7 cool</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Output 16</td>
<td>Loop 8 cool</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Output 17</td>
<td></td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Output 18(^2)</td>
<td>Serial DAC clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Input 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Input 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Input 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Input 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Input 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Input 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Input 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Input 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) The indicated outputs are dedicated for control when enabled in the loop setup. If one or both of a loop’s outputs are disabled, the corresponding digital outputs become available for alarms or programmable logic.

\(^2\) If you install a Watlow Anafaze Serial DAC, the D8 uses digital output 18 (terminal 42) for a clock line. You cannot use output 18 for anything else if a Serial DAC is installed.
Chapter 2: Installation

Analog Outputs

Analog outputs can be provided by using a Dual DAC or Serial DAC module to convert the open collector outputs from the controller. Use multicolored stranded shielded cable for analog outputs. Analog outputs generally use a twisted pair wiring. The following sections describe how to connect the Dual DAC and Serial DAC modules to power the controller outputs and the load.

Wiring the Dual DAC

A Dual DAC module includes two identical circuits. Each can convert a distributed zero cross (DZC) signal from the controller to a voltage or current signal. Watlow Anafaze strongly recommends using a power supply separate from the controller supply to power the Dual DAC. Using a separate power supply isolates the controller’s digital logic circuits and analog measurement circuits from the frequently noisy devices that take the analog signal from the Dual DAC.

Several Dual DAC modules may be powered by one power supply. Consult the Specifications chapter for the Dual DAC’s power requirements. Also note in the specifications that the Dual DAC does not carry the same industry approvals as the Serial DAC.

![Diagram of Dual DAC with Current Output]

*Figure 2.23 Dual DAC with Current Output*
Wiring the Serial DAC

The Serial DAC provides a robust analog output signal. The module converts the proprietary Serial DAC signal from the controller’s open collector output in conjunction with the clock signal to an analog current or voltage. See Figure 2.25 for wiring. The Serial DAC is user-configurable for voltage or current output through firmware configuration. See Configuring Serial DAC Outputs on page 176.

The Serial DAC optically isolates the controller’s control output from the load. When a single Serial DAC is used, it may be powered by the 5 Vdc found on the TB50 or by an external power supply referenced to the controller’s power supply. When using multiple Serial DACs, the controller cannot provide sufficient current; use the 5 Vdc output from the D8 power supply.
Connecting the D8 to a DeviceNet Network

Connector Type

Connect the D8 to the DeviceNet network using a female, sealed, micro-style, quick disconnect connector with five conductors. The DeviceNet connector is in the back of the controller.
Figure 2.27 DeviceNet Connector

Pinout

Figure 2.28 Pinout

Table 2.8 DeviceNet Connector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Shield</td>
<td>Shield interconnect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>V+</td>
<td>DeviceNet power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>V-</td>
<td>DeviceNet power return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CAN+</td>
<td>Positive side of the DeviceNet bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CAN-</td>
<td>Negative side of DeviceNet bus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Network Length

The network speed is limited by the end-to-end network distance. The longer the network, the slower the baud rate setting must be. See Table 2.9

**Table 2.9 Maximum Network Speed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Baud Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 m (328 ft)</td>
<td>500 Kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 m (820 ft)</td>
<td>250 Kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 m (1,640 ft)</td>
<td>125 Kbps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Baud Rate (Data Rate)

DeviceNet communications can use three different baud rates (data rates) 125k, 250k, and 500k baud. When the switch is set to the PGM position, the unit's baud rate is determined by a software setting. If the switch is set to PGM you must set the data rate using the controller’s front panel or network-configuration software. As long as the switch is set to PGM, the controller will always come back up on the network with the last software-configured baud rate stored in the controller's memory.

As an example, assume the controller's baud rate switch is set to PGM, and it is programmed at 500k baud. Assume too, that the DeviceNet network experiences a power loss. When power is restored, the controller will come back up with a baud rate of 500k baud. If on the other hand, the baud rate switch was changed to 250k baud before the network power had been restored, the controller will attempt to come back on the network at 250k baud.

**NOTE!** When changing the baud rate via the software or by manually changing the switch position, you will need to cycle power on the network for the change to take effect.

Node Address (MAC ID)

Valid node addresses on a DeviceNet network range from 0 to 63 decimal. When the switch is set to the PGM position, the unit's node address is determined by a software setting. If the switch is set to “PGM” you must set the node address using the controller’s front panel or network-configuration software. As long as the switch setting remains set for software
selection, the controller will always come back up on the network with the last software configured node address stored in the controller’s memory.

Set the controller’s MAC ID with the two rotary switches on the side of the case. Set the most significant digit (MSD) with the left switch and the least significant digit (LSD) with the right switch. For example, to set the address to 23, set the MSD to 2 and the LSD to 3.

NOTE! If the node address is changed with the switch, the D8 controller’s power must be cycled before the change takes effect. If the node address is changed using software, the change takes effect immediately.

![Figure 2.29 D8 Side with Rotary Switches](image)

**Status Indicators**

The D8 controller has two indicator lights on the back, one labeled “NET” (Network) and the other labeled “MOD” (Module). On power-up the controller performs a self-test. The indicator light identified as "MOD" displays the result of this test as either pass (green) or fail (red). Also, under normal operation the indicator lights indicate the health of the module and the network. In the event that an indicator light should go from green to red either on power up or afterwards, consult tables Table 2.10 and Table 2.11 below for basic troubleshooting.
Table 2.10  Module Status Indicator Light

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator Light</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>No power is applied to the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing Green-Red</td>
<td>The device is performing a Self-Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The device is operating normally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>The device has detected an unrecoverable fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.11  Network Status Indicator Light

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator Light</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The device is not online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The device has not completed the duplicate MAC ID test yet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The device may not be powered. Look at Table 2.10 , Module Status Indicator Light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The device is online and has connections in the established state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a Group 2 Only device it means that the device is allocated to a Master.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Failed communication device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The device has detected an error that has rendered it incapable of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>communicating on the network (Duplicate MAC ID, or Bus-off).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing Green</td>
<td>The device is online, but no connection has been allocated or an explicit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connection has timed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing Red</td>
<td>A poll connection has timed out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communicating by DeviceNet

This chapter explains how to add a D8 series controller to a DeviceNet network and how to access and manipulate the controller's data over a network using a Programmable Logic Controller or other device with a DeviceNet scanner. The chapter also includes descriptions of the D8's objects and attributes that are accessible via the DeviceNet protocol.

Accessing Data with a DeviceNet Master

Figure 3.12 to Figure 3.15 starting on page 65 illustrate the inputs and outputs in the D8 controller's polled I/O messages. These messages are typically used to get the controller's data in and out of a master on a DeviceNet network. To use this data in a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) these parameters must be mapped through the master (scanner) to memory locations accessible to the PLC or other control devices.

When configuring the number of input bytes, it is important to note that the first input byte, the Exception Status Byte is not currently used. When configuring the D8 with DeviceNet network software such as RSNetWorx™, you must offset the polled input data by one byte. See the example in Mapping Polled I/O Data on page 50.

Software

More than one software package is available to configure devices such as the D8 on a DeviceNet network. This chapter provides step-by-step examples of configuring the D8 controller using Rockwell Software’s RSNetWorx. The methodology used to accomplish this task will be different in other software, but the key steps and the end result, a valid stream...
of data from the D8 to the PLC or other device, will be the same.

About The Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)

Most, if not all, vendors supply an EDS file with their DeviceNet products. The EDS file allows for faster and easier configuration with the network software, but it is not required to make the device work. The examples cover commissioning the D8 on a network both with and without the EDS file. EDS files for the D8 are available on the Watlow web site and upon request from Watlow technical support.

NOTE! There are several versions of the EDS file. You must use the correct file for the number of loops in the controller (D84, 4-loop, or D88, 8-loop) and the controller firmware revision. This information is included in the file description on Watlow's web site.

Configuring a D8 Using RSNetWorx

Complete the following steps prior to configuring the DeviceNet network software:

- The physical layer of the DeviceNet network is built.
- At least the D8 controller, a DeviceNet master, and a computer interface are connected to the network.
- Each device has a unique node addresses and the same baud rate setting.

Once all the devices are connected and power is applied to the network:

1. With RSLinx™ select and configure the appropriate communications driver for your hardware.
2. Open RSNetWorx and go online.
Figure 3.1  RSNetWorx On-line with Found Devices

Figure 3.1 shows node address 1 with a question mark on its icon, indicating that this device has not yet been registered in RSNetWorx. At this point the user may register an existing EDS file or create one. Both options are addressed in the following sections.

Registering the D8 without an EDS File

This section assumes the user does not have an EDS file from Watlow for the D8 controller but needs to get the unit up and running anyway.

To register the device without the Watlow EDS file:

1. Double-click the device with a question mark.
2. Proceed through the prompts to create an EDS file.
3. Select the polled method (Master/Slave) and then enter the number of input and output bytes. See Table 3.1.
Registering the D8 with the Watlow EDS File

There are important differences between the results of registering the D8 controller with and without the Watlow-supplied EDS file, though these differences are not readily visible in Figure 3.2.

Double-clicking node address 1 (D8 controller) in the RSNetWorx graph of the network opens the dialog box shown at the left in Figure 3.3. When the controller is registered with the Watlow EDS, the same dialog box has an additional tab labeled Parameters as shown at the right in the figure.

### Table 3.1 Number of Bytes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controller</th>
<th>Input Bytes</th>
<th>Output Bytes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D84 (4-loop)</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D88 (8-loop)</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 3.2  The D8 Registered in RSNetWorx*
The Parameters tab provides access to all of the D8 controller's parameters. See Figure 3.4. Some of these parameters have read-only access and some have read-and-write access. This tab can be a valuable tool for configuring the D8. Without the Watlow EDS file all configuration must be done through the front panel of the controller or via explicit messages initiated through a PLC or other device passed through a scanner (DeviceNet master).
Chapter 3: Communicating by DeviceNet

Figure 3.4  Parameters Tab

Mapping Polled I/O Data

Once the D8 controller is registered, the master must be configured to communicate with it. Once the master is configured it is possible to map the polled I/O data from the D8 to the PLC. The next sections address these steps.

Adding the D8 to the Master's Scanlist

This section describes configuring the DeviceNet scanner so that it will copy data between the scanner's memory and the D8 controller.

To add the D8 controller to the scanlist:

1. Double-click the 1747-SDN scanner (see Figure 3.2 on page 48) to open its properties dialog box. The properties dialog lists the Available Devices and displays the scanner's Scanlist (see Figure 3.5 on page 51). The Scanlist shows the devices that are mapped into the scanner's memory, the Available Devices list displays the devices that are on the network.

2. Uncheck the Automap on Add option. (When checked the software automatically assigns addresses to data from the
device starting at the next available byte in the PLC memory. When not checked the user controls how the bytes are arranged.)

3. Select *01 Watlow D84/D88* by clicking it in the *Available Devices* list.

4. Click the right-arrow button to put the D8 on the *Scanlist*.

![Figure 3.5  Adding the D8 to the Scanlist](image)

**Assigning PLC Addresses**

Once the device has been added to the Scanlist, it is possible to map the polled bytes to any available contiguous memory location for both inputs and outputs.

The Allen-Bradley 1747-SDN scanner module in this example consumes the first 32 words of the input and output files corresponding to the slot in which it is inserted. For example, when the module is inserted in slot 3 of the PLC, the scanner uses addresses in the input file I:3.0 through I:3.31. This provides only 32 words of memory. Because the D88 controller supplies 81 bytes or 40.5 words of input, it is necessary to map the incoming polled data to the scanner's M1 file instead.

The following procedure maps the D88's input bytes to the scanner's M1 file. Actually only 40 words or 80 bytes of input data will be mapped because the Exception Status Byte, which is currently unused, is excluded.
The Node list in Figure 3.6 indicates that the scanner will communicate with the D8 via Polled messages. The scanner expects to find 81 bytes, but no data is currently mapped. The figure also shows four other devices on the network and their corresponding communications and data mapping configurations.

![Figure 3.6 Scanner Input Properties](image)

**Figure 3.6  Scanner Input Properties**

To map the D8's data:

1. Select the D8 by clicking 01, Watlow D84/D88 in the Node list on the Input tab.
2. Click the Advanced button to open the Advanced Mapping dialog box. See Figure 3.7 on page 53.
3. In the Map From group, for Message, select Polled, and set Byte to 1. (This excludes the first byte.)
4. In the Map To group, for Memory, select M File.
5. Set Bit Length to 640. (80 bytes times 8 bits per byte is 640 bits, the Exception Status Byte is excluded.)
6. Click Apply Mapping.
Figure 3.7  Advanced Mapping Dialog Box

The D8's polled input data is now mapped to the scanner's M1 file.

The scanner's M0 file may similarly be used to map the DeviceNet output data. The output data is easier to map because there is no Exception Status Byte to omit. See Poll Connection on page 64 for information on the output data.

Sample Ladder Logic

The following sections give examples of using information from the polled I/O and using explicit messages to read and write data between the D8 controller and a PLC.

Accessing Polled I/O Data

For a better understanding of the ladder logic examples in this section, refer to Figure 3.14 and Figure 3.15 starting on page 65. These figures illustrate the polled input and output messages. Because the first byte of the input data, the Exception Status Byte was excluded, the first word mapped is loop 1's Process Variable, and it is stored in the scanner's memory at M1:1.0. The Process Variables for subsequent loops are in the next seven memory locations (M1:1.1 to M1:1.7).

All ladder logic examples that follow were made using an Allen-Bradley SLC 5/04. Although there are different instruc-
tions from one PLC manufacturer to another, the same concepts apply.

**NOTE!** The contents of the scanner’s M1 file cannot be monitored directly in RSLogix™, the logic-programming environment used in the following examples. For ease of demonstration and troubleshooting, the relevant registers are copied from the scanner’s M1 file to the PLC’s N14 file.

**Figure 3.8 Using Scanned Data in Logic**

For programming convenience the ladder program in Figure 3.8 copies the portion of the scanner’s memory to which the D8’s inputs are mapped into an integer file, N14:0. This information is automatically polled so it does not require special communication instructions to update values between the D8 and the PLC. During every PLC scan the DeviceNet scanner is queried for the latest values stored in its memory.

The D8 controller stores and communicates Process Variables and other parameters in tenths of a degree (see Decimal Placement for Numeric Values on page 59). In the logic a divide function scales the scanned value into whole degrees. The DIV function block divides the value in N14:0 (923) by 10 and places the temperature (92°F) into N14:43. This value can be used elsewhere in logic, and the programmer will know that the value is in degrees.
Figure 3.8 also shows the power level for loop 1 being scaled. The scanned value is also in tenths, so 1000 means 100% power (see Heat/Cool Output on page 122).

According to Figure 3.14 on page 65, M1:1.8 will hold the Set Point for loop 1. This value is copied by the ladder logic to N14:8. The 8 words after the set points, starting at M1:1.16 copied to N14:16 contain the Heat Output power for loops 1 to 8. Figure 3.9 shows the copied values for loop 1 to 8's Process Variables and Set Points and the Heat Outputs for loops 1 to 4.

**Figure 3.9   Contents of the PLC Memory**

**Setting a Value with an Explicit Message**

The Allen-Bradley 1747-SDN scanner module provides dedicated memory for explicit messages. In this model M0:1.224 is the first of 32 words that may be used for an explicit message (see Allen-Bradley Publication 1747-IN058C-EN-P - May 2002).

In the first rung of ladder logic in Figure 3.10 on page 56 when the Enable Power Out Write (B17:0/6) is on, the PLC writes to the scanner. At the first off-to-on transition of B17:0/6 the copy instruction (COP) sends an explicit message to the scanner. In this example, the message changes the Heat Output for loop 1 to the value specified in N14:56.

**NOTE!** The Heat Output can only be set via DeviceNet when the loop is in the Manual Mode. If the loop's Mode is Off, Tune or Auto, the controller sets the Heat Output.

The copy instruction in the second rung of logic is executed only when a response to a previously sent explicit message is available to be read and interpreted by the ladder program (I:1/15). If communications is successful with the D8, the copy instruction returns an echo of N14:50 and places it in N14:60. If this echo occurs, the MVM instruction deletes the transaction from the response queue. If communications is not successful, an error code is returned via N14:60. For all error code definitions, see the Allen-Bradley publication mentioned above.
NOTE! The numbers shown above in N14:50 through N14:56 and N14:60 through N14:66 are in hexadecimal.

The explicit messages in the example are 7 words long. The outbound transaction header is defined in the first 3 words of the copy instruction. In the figure the header for the first message is N14:50, 51, and 52. Table 3.2 lists and describes the parts of the message header.
Table 3.2  Outbound Transaction Header

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example Value</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N14:50 MSB</td>
<td>Transaction ID (TXID)</td>
<td>1 hex</td>
<td>Unique number for message in the queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:50 LSB</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>1 hex</td>
<td>Execute the transmission block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:51 MSB</td>
<td>Port</td>
<td>0 hex</td>
<td>The DeviceNet port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:51 LSB</td>
<td>Data Size (in bytes)</td>
<td>8 hex</td>
<td>Size of the message body: 8 bytes or 4 words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:52 MSB</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>10 hex</td>
<td>Get Attribute Single (See Table 3.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:52 LSB</td>
<td>MAC ID</td>
<td>1 hex</td>
<td>The D8’s address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 32 words are allocated for an explicit message in the scanner used in the example. The header used 3, leaving 29 for the message body. In this example only 4 words are used in the message body. The first 3 words of the body contain the class, instance and attribute to be accessed. The final word is the data, in this case the new power level sent to the D8.

Table 3.3  Explicit Message Body

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example Value</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N14:53</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>65 hex</td>
<td>Output Object (See Table 3.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:54</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>1 hex</td>
<td>Loop 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:55</td>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>64 hex</td>
<td>Heat Output (See Table 3.23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14:55</td>
<td>Data</td>
<td>0 hex</td>
<td>Sets the Heat Output to 0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As another example, if you wanted to change the Heat Output for loop 6, the body of the message would be the same except that the Instance would be 6 hex.

Reading a Value with an Explicit Message

The logic in Figure 3.11 on page 58 initiates an explicit message from the PLC to the D8. This message specifies the Get Attribute Single service (0E hex) rather than the Set Attribute Single service (10 hex) used in the previous example.

With the class, instance and attribute specified, the PLC gets back the current setting for loop 1’s Proportional Band. In this explicit read example you can see not much has changed in the ladder logic. In fact, the logic could be duplicated from the previous example with the only change being the contents of N14:92.
When I:1/15 comes on, indicating there is a response available to a previously sent message, the controller's loop 1 Proportional Band value is copied to N14:103. Again, if N14:100 comes back as an echo of N14:90 (transaction completed successfully) the MVM instruction deletes the transaction from the response queue.

**Figure 3.11 Explicit Read in Ladder**

**Setting Parameters via DeviceNet**

All values stored in the D8 are bits, integers or strings. Some integers represent settings that appear as text in the controller interface. Some integers represent numeric settings.

This section describes how to interpret values found in the DeviceNet objects.

**Non-Numeric Settings**

With the exceptions of the Loop Name and Units parameters, when the controller interface displays the setting as a word, a
phrase and in some cases a number, see the parameter information in Chapter 6, Menu and Parameter Reference. The integer value appears in parentheses following each option. Use that integer value when you set or interpret the value of the parameter via DeviceNet.

**Bit-Wise Values**

Some settings, such as those that enable alarms, are stored as bits within words. To examine the value of just one bit, you can “and” the value with a mask word to extract the particular bit in which you are interested. To set or clear the bit, add or subtract the appropriate value to change the value of the word.

For example, to extract the fourth bit from a value in a bit-wise parameter, you would “and” it with a word that is all zeros except the fourth bit (0000000000001000, or 8 in decimal). To set the bit, add 8 to the value. To clear the bit, subtract 8 from the value.

**NOTE!** Throughout this manual, we refer to the least significant bit as the rightmost bit.

**Decimal Placement for Numeric Values**

Numeric values that are in the loop’s engineering units are stored as integers. The number of decimal places that are assumed when a parameter value is stored in the controller depends upon the Input type and Disp format parameter values for the loop. See Table 3.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Display Format</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any thermocouple</td>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>-999.9 to 3000.0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9999 to 30000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-999.9 to 3000.0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-99.99 to 300.00</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9.999 to 30.000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.9999 to 3.0000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To determine the integer value to set in the controller, move the decimal to the right the number of places specified.

For example:

- If a loop has a process input with a display format of -99.99 to 300.00, values are stored with two decimal places. If you read a value in the set point register of 2500, you should interpret that value as 25.00.
- If a loop has a thermocouple input and you want to set the \textit{Alarm High SP} parameter to 355 through logic, you should set a value of 3550.

**Decimal Placement for Percentage Values**

Percentage values are stored internally in tenths of a percent, such that 1000 corresponds to 100.0 percent. Divide values by ten when reading, and multiply values by ten before writing.

**D8 DeviceNet Overview**

The D8 controller is configured as a Group 2 Only Slave device using the Predefined Master/Slave Connection Set.

The D8's DeviceNet interface includes objects in two main categories, DeviceNet Objects and Application Objects. DeviceNet objects handle what is necessary for networking and communications. Application Objects provide access to the D8 controller's parameters and data.

**Master/Slave Connections**

The D8 supports the Predefined Master/Slave Connection Set, which calls for the utilization of an Explicit Messaging Connection to manually create and configure Connection Objects within each connection end-point. These Connections are referred to collectively as the Predefined Master/Slave Connection Set.

The \textit{master} is the device that gathers and distributes I/O data for the process controller. \textit{Slaves} are the devices from which the master gathers I/O data and to which the master distributes I/O data. The master “owns” the slaves whose node addresses appear in its scan list. To determine which slaves it will communicate with, the master examines its scan list and sends commands accordingly. Except for the Duplicate MAC ID Check, a slave cannot initiate any communication before being told by the master to do so.
Addressing

All data is referenced using a four-part definition: Node (MAC ID) + Class + Instance + Attribute.

Table 3.5 Address Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address Component</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Node Address (MAC ID)</td>
<td>[0 to 63]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class ID</td>
<td>[1 to 255]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance ID</td>
<td>[0 to 255]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute ID</td>
<td>[1 to 255]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Types

The descriptions of attributes in the following sections include the data type for each. Table 3.6 lists and describes these data types.

Table 3.6 Elementary Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>Logical Boolean (TRUE or FALSE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>Bit string (8 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPATH</td>
<td>DeviceNet path segments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>Signed integer (16 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHORT_STRING</td>
<td>Character string (1 byte per character, 1 byte length indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDINT</td>
<td>Unsigned double integer (32 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (16 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>Unsigned short integer (8 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORD</td>
<td>Bit string (16 bits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DeviceNet Objects

The following sections describe the standard DeviceNet objects and the D8-specific application objects. Tables in each section identify the class, available services, and the object's class and instance attributes.

Identity Object

The Identity object provides identification information for the device. This includes the device manufacturer, product name, product type, serial number and revision.
Table 3.7  Identity Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>01 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Instance Services | 01 hex Get Attribute All  
05 hex Reset (O,1)  
0E hex Get Attribute Single |

Table 3.8  Identity Instance Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Vendor ID</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Identification of each vendor by number. Watlow has vendor ID 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Product Type</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Identification of general type of product for vender. The D8 has type 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Product Code</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Specific product code: D88 (1); D84 (2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (4 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>STRUCT of: 2 USINT</td>
<td>Revision of the item the Identity Object represents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (5 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>WORD</td>
<td>Summary status of device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (6 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Serial Number</td>
<td>UDINT</td>
<td>Serial number of device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 (7 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Product Name</td>
<td>SHORT_STRING</td>
<td>Human readable ID: &quot;WATLOW D88&quot; or &quot;WATLOW D84&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Message Router Object

The Message Router object provides a messaging connection point through which a client may address a service to any object class or instance residing in the physical device.

Table 3.9  Message Router Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>02 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>04 hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.10  Message Router Instance Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number Available</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum number of connections supported. The D8 supports up to 3 connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number Active</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of connections currently used by the system components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DeviceNet Object

The DeviceNet object is used to provide the configuration and status of a physical attachment to DeviceNet.

Table 3.11 DeviceNet Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Code</td>
<td>03 hex</td>
<td>Get Attribute Single</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>0E hex</td>
<td>Get Attribute Single</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>10 hex</td>
<td>Get Attribute Single</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0E hex</td>
<td>Get Attribute Single</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08 hex</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>09 hex</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.12 DeviceNet Class Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.13 DeviceNet Instance Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>MAC ID</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>Node Address (0 to 63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>Baud Rate (0 to 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Bus-Off Counter</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>Number of times CAN went to the bus-off state (0 to 255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (4 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Allocation Info.</td>
<td>STRUCT of:</td>
<td>Allocation Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>Allocation Choice Byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>MAC ID of Master (0 to 63, 255)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. If the Node Address (MAC ID) rotary switches are set to a value from 0 to 63, the MAC ID attribute has only Get access. If the rotary switches are set to the programmable mode, the MAC ID attribute has both Get and Set access.

2. If the Baud Rate (data rate) rotary switch is set to 125, 250 or 500k baud, the Baud Rate attribute has only Get access. If the rotary switches are set to the software programmable mode, the Baud Rate has both Get and Set access.

Assembly Object

The Assembly object binds attributes of multiple objects, which allows data to or from each object to be sent or received over a single connection.

There are several instances of the Assembly object and each has an attribute 3 with controller parameter values for each loop concatenated. For example, an explicit get of instance 100, attribute 3 to a D84 controller returns the four set-point values in one message. This simplifies access to these frequently used parameters.
### Table 3.14 Assembly Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>04 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single 10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3.15 Assembly Instance Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Set Points</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of INTs</td>
<td>Set Point of each loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of USINTs</td>
<td>Mode of each loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Process Variables</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of INTs</td>
<td>Process Variable of each loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Heat Outputs</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of UINTs</td>
<td>Heat Output of each loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 (68 hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Cool Outputs</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of UINTs</td>
<td>Cool Output of each loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 (69 hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Alarm Status</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of UINTs</td>
<td>Alarm status of each loop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 (6A hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Poll Out</td>
<td>array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of INTs+array&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; of USINTs</td>
<td>Consumed Static Output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 (6B hex)</td>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Poll In</td>
<td>BYTE + array&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; of INTs + array&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; of UINTs</td>
<td>Consumed Static Input</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Array size is equal to the number of loops in the controller (4 in a D84 and 8 in a D88).

<sup>2</sup> Array size is equal to the two times the number of loops in the controller (8 in a D84 and 16 in a D88).

<sup>3</sup> Array size is equal to the three times the number of loops in the controller (12 in a D84 and 24 in a D88).

### Poll Connection

The poll connection allows the master to write all set points and control modes in one connection. It also allows the reading of all process variables, set points, heat and cool outputs, and alarm status for all of the loops.

Figure 3.12 to Figure 3.15 illustrate the contents of the polled I/O messages for the D84 (4-loop) and D88 (8-loop) controllers. The *Produced Static Input* message is produced by the controller as input to the DeviceNet bus. It is, therefore, output from the controller. The *Consumed Static Output* message is consumed by the controller. It is, therefore, input to the controller.
### Figure 3.12 D84 Produced Static Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exception Status</td>
<td>Loop 1 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 3.13 D84 Consumed Static Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Control Mode UINT (1 byte)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Control Mode UINT (1 byte)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Control Mode UINT (1 byte)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Control Mode UINT (1 byte)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 3.14 D88 Produced Static Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Byte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loop 5 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 6 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 7 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 8 Process Variable INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 5 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 6 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 7 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 8 Set Point INT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 5 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 6 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 7 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 8 Heat Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 5 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 6 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 7 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 8 Cool Output UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 2 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 3 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 4 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 5 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 6 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 7 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td>Loop 8 Alarm Status UINT (2 bytes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Connection Object

The Connection Object allocates and manages the internal resources associated with both polled I/O and explicit messaging connections. The specific instance generated by the Connection Class is referred to as a Connection Instance or a Connection Object.

Table 3.16 Connection Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>05 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single 10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.17 Connection Instance Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>State of the object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Instance Type</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>Indicates either I/O or Messaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Transport Class Trigger</td>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>Defines behavior of the Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (4 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Produced Connection ID</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Placed in CAN Identifier Field when the Connection transmits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (5 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Consumed Connection ID</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>CAN Identifier Field value that denotes message to be received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (6 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Initial Comm Characteristics</td>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>Defines the Message Group(s) across which productions and consumption associated with this Connection when it occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 (7 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Produced Connection Size</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum number of bytes transmitted across this Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (8 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Consumed Connection Size</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum number of bytes received across this Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 (9 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Expected Packet Rate</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Defines timing associated with this Connection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Input Object

The Input Object provides read/write access to all input parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.19. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.20. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

### Table 3.18 Input Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>64 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single 10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3.19 Input Class Attributes (Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.20 Input Instance Attributes
 *(Instances 1 to 4 or 8)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Process Variable</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input Type</td>
<td>SHORT_STRING</td>
<td>See page 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Loop Name</td>
<td>SHORT_STRING</td>
<td>See page 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 (68 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input Units</td>
<td>Array of 3 USINT</td>
<td>See page 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 (69 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Calibration Offset</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 (6A hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Reverse Thermocouple Detection</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 133.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 (6B hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Display Format</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 133.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 (6C hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input Range High</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 134.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 (6D hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input Range Low</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 135.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 (6E hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input High Signal</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 134.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 (6F hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input Low Signal</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 135.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 (70 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Input Filter</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 135.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!**

All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester’s node address and service code (with R/R bit set).

### Output Object

The Output Object provides read/write access to all output parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.22. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.23. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

### Table 3.21 Output Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>Class Services</th>
<th>Instance Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65 hex</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single 10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.22 Output Class Attributes (Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3.23 Output Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Output</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Output</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Output Type</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 139.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Output Type</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 139.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 (68 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Action</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 (69 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Action</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 (6A hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Cycle Time</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 (6B hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Cycle Time</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 (6D hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Power Limit</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 (6F hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Power Limit Time</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 (70 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Sensor Fail Heat Output</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 142.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113 (71 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Sensor Fail Cool Output</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 142.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114 (72 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Open Thermocouple Heat Output Average</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 142.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 (73 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Open Thermocouple Cool Output Average</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 142.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116 (74 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Output Curve</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 143.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117 (75 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Output Curve</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 143.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118 (76 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat SDAC Signal</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119 (77 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool SDAC Signal</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 (78 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat SDAC Low Signal</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121 (79 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool SDAC Low Signal</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122 (7A hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat SDAC High Signal</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123 (7B hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool SDAC High Signal</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124 (7C hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat/Cool Output Action for Watchdog Inactivity Fault</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 156.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**NOTE!** All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester's node address and service code (with R/R bit set).

**Control Object**

The Control Object provides read/write access to all control parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.25. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.26. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

**Table 3.24 Control Class and Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>66 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Services</th>
<th>0E hex Get Attribute Single</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.25 Control Class Attributes (Instance 0)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.26 Control Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Proportional Band</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 136.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Proportional Band</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 136.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Integral</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Integral</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 (68 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Derivative</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 (69 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Derivative</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 (6C hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Filter</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 137.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE! All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester's node address and service code (with R/R bit set).

Alarm Object

The Alarm Object provides read/write access to all alarm parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.28. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.29. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

Table 3.27 Alarm Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>109 (6D hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cool Filter</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 (70 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 122.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.28 Alarm Class Attributes (Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.29 Alarm Instance Attributes (Instances 1 to 4 or 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Alarm High Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 143.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Alarm Low Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 146.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>High Deviation Value</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 145.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Low Deviation Value</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 145.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE! All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester’s node address and service code (with RIR bit set).

PV Retransmit Object

The PV Retransmit Object provides read/write access to all process variable retransmit parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.31. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.32. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

Table 3.30 PV Retransmit Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>68 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.31 PV Retransmit Class Attributes (Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.32  PV Retransmit Instance Attributes  
(Instances 1 to 4 or 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Heat Output Retransmit</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 148.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE!  All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester's node address and service code (with R/R bit set).

Ratio Object

The Ratio Object provides read/write access to all ratio parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.34. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.35. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

Table 3.33  Ratio Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>69 hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Instance Services | 0E hex Get Attribute Single  
10 hex Set Attribute Single |

Table 3.34  Ratio Class Attributes (Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.35 Ratio Instance Attributes
(Instances 1 to 4 or 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Ratio Master Loop</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Ratio Low Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Ratio High Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Control Ratio</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>See page 151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 (68 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Ratio Set Point Differential</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 151.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!**

All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester's node address and service code (with RiR bit set).

Cascade Object

The Cascade Object provides read/write access to all cascade parameters. Instance 0 of this object contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.37. The four-loop controller has four additional instances, and the eight-loop controller has eight additional instances, each containing the attributes listed in Table 3.38. Instance 1 corresponds to loop 1, instance 2 corresponds to loop 2, and so on.

Table 3.36 Cascade Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>6A hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single 10 hex Set Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.37 Cascade Class Attributes
(Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.38 Cascade Instance Attributes
(Instances 1 to 4 or 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cascade Primary Loop</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 149.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cascade Low Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 149.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Cascade High Set Point</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 149.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!** All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester's node address and service code (with R/R bit set).

Global Object

The Global Object provides read/write access to all global parameters. Instance 0 contains the class attributes listed in Table 3.40. Instance 1 contains the attributes listed in Table 3.41.

Table 3.39 Global Class and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>6B hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Services</td>
<td>0E hex Get Attribute Single</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Class Code | 10 hex Set Attribute Single |

Table 3.40 Global Class Attributes (Instance 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (1 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Revision of this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (2 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Max Instance</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Maximum instances of this object (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (3 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Number of Instances</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>Number of object instances (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.41 Global Instance Attributes

(Instance 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 (64 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Load Setup From Job</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 125.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 (65 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Save Setup As Job</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 125.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 (66 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>BCD Job Load</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 126.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 (67 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>BCD Job Load Logic</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 126.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 (68 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Mode Override</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 127.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 (69 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Mode Override Digital Input Active</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 (6A hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Power Up Alarm Delay</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 (6B hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Power Up Loop Mode</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 (6C hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Keypad Lock</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 (6D hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Thermocouple Short Alarm</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 (6E hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>AC Line Frequency</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 (6F hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Digital Output Alarm Polarity</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>See page 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 (70 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Digital Inputs 1 (LSB) to 8 (MSB)*</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113 (71 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Digital Outputs 1 (LSB) to 8 (MSB)</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114 (72 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Digital Outputs 9 (LSB) to 16 (MSB)</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 (73 hex)</td>
<td>Get/Set</td>
<td>Digital Outputs 17 (LSB) to 18</td>
<td>USINT</td>
<td>See page 153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116 (74 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Ambient Sensor</td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>See page 155.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117 (75 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Battery Status</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>OK = 0; Fault = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118 (76 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>HW Ambient Status</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>OK = 0; Fault = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119 (77 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>HW Offset Status</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>OK = 0; Fault = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 (78 hex)</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>HW Gain Status</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>OK = 0; Fault = 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Least significant bit (LSB) is digital input 1, most significant bit (MSB) is digital input 8.

**NOTE!**

All successful explicit message responses from a Set service will contain no data. The response will be a two-byte message containing the requester's node address and service code (with RIR bit set).
Operation and Setup

This chapter explains how to use the keypad and display to operate the controller. This chapter also explains the basic concepts that you need to understand to set up and operate the controller.

General Navigation Map

The normal display on the D8 is the loop display. Figure 4.1 shows how to navigate from the loop display to other displays, menus and parameters.
Figure 4.1 General Navigation Map
Keypad

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🍊</td>
<td>Access the setup menus (press and hold for 3 seconds). Cancel a change without saving. Escape from a parameter to a top-level setup menu. Escape from a setup menu to the loop display or job display. Acknowledge an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔊</td>
<td>Toggle between the loop display and job display (if a job is loaded). Edit a parameter value. Scroll through the top-level setup menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⬇️</td>
<td>Toggle between the loop display and job display (if a job is loaded). Edit a parameter value. Scroll through the top-level setup menus. Clear RAM and set all parameters to defaults (hold during power up).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⬇️</td>
<td>Save a change and go to the previous parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⬃️</td>
<td>Access the operator parameters (from the loop display). Save a change and go to the next parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>←</td>
<td>Go to a different loop. Save a change and go to a different loop. Go to the scanning loop display (hold + for 3 seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎁</td>
<td>Get more information about the current screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4.2 Keypad Navigation
Displays

Loop Display

The loop display shows detailed information about a loop.

![Loop Display Diagram](image)

Figure 4.3 Loop Display

The control modes are described in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1 Control Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>The loop is set to off. One or both outputs are enabled but both outputs are at 0%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>The loop is in manual control. One or both outputs are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto</td>
<td>The loop is in automatic control. Only one output (heat or cool) is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat</td>
<td>The heat and cool outputs are enabled. The loop is in automatic control and heating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cool</td>
<td>The heat and cool outputs are enabled. Loop is in automatic control and cooling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tun</td>
<td>The loop is in autotune mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(blank)</td>
<td>The heat and cool outputs are both disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!** If the input type for a loop is set to “skip,” the loop display will be blank for that loop.

The scanning loop display sequentially displays the information for each loop. The data for each loop displays for one second. To activate the scanning loop display, go to the loop display, then press and hold the + side of the key for three seconds. To exit the scanning mode, press any key.
Alarm Displays

If an alarm condition occurs, the controller displays an alarm code or alarm message.

Two-Character Alarm Codes

If a process, deviation, ambient warning or failed sensor alarm occurs, a two-character alarm code appears in the lower left corner of the loop display.

The alarm code blinks and you cannot change the display until the alarm has been acknowledged. After the alarm is acknowledged, the alarm code stops blinking. The alarm code remains on the display until the condition that caused the alarm is corrected.

Figure 4.4 Loop Display with Alarm Code

For more information about alarms, see Setting Up Alarms on page 93 and Process Alarms on page 95.

Failed Sensor Alarm Messages

If the alarm is for a failed sensor, an alarm message appears in the first line of the loop display, as shown in Figure 4.5.

Table 4.2 describes the alarm codes and messages for process alarms and failed sensor alarms.
Table 4.2  Alarm Codes and Messages for Process and Failed Sensor Alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Code</th>
<th>Alarm Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>(No message)</td>
<td>Alarm high. See Alarm High and Alarm Low on page 96.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>(No message)</td>
<td>Alarm low. See Alarm High and Alarm Low on page 96.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>(No message)</td>
<td>High deviation alarm. See Deviation Alarms on page 96.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD</td>
<td>(No message)</td>
<td>Low deviation alarm. See Deviation Alarms on page 96.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>(No message)</td>
<td>Ambient Warning: The controller is within 5°C of its operating temperature limits. See Ambient Warning on page 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0</td>
<td>T/C open</td>
<td>Thermocouple open. See Thermocouple Open Alarm on page 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>T/C reversed</td>
<td>Thermocouple reversed. See Thermocouple Reversed Alarm on page 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>T/C shorted</td>
<td>Thermocouple shorted. See Thermocouple Short Alarm on page 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RTD open</td>
<td>RTD open. See RTD Open and RTD Fail Alarms on page 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF</td>
<td>RTD fail</td>
<td>RTD open or shorted. See RTD Open and RTD Fail Alarms on page 94.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about the condition that causes each alarm, see Setting Up Alarms on page 93.

**How to Acknowledge an Alarm**

To acknowledge a process alarm, failed sensor alarm or system alarm, press 📚. If there are other loops with alarm conditions, the alarm display switches to the next loop that has an alarm. Acknowledge all alarms to clear the global alarm digital output.

The keypad and display will not work for anything else until you acknowledge each alarm. The alarm code or message persists as long as the alarm condition exists.

**System Alarm Messages**

If a system alarm occurs, the alarm message replaces the entire display. The message persists until the condition is corrected and the alarm is acknowledged.

Table 4.3 describes system alarm messages. For more information, see the Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring chapter.
Table 4.3 System Alarm Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low power</td>
<td>The power supply has failed. See Low Power on page 163.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery dead</td>
<td>The RAM battery in the D8 is not functioning correctly, and stored data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>has been corrupted. See Battery Dead on page 163.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/W error: Ambient</td>
<td>The temperature around the controller is outside of the acceptable range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of -5 to 55°C. See H/W Error: Ambient on page 165.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/W error: Gain</td>
<td>Hardware failed because of excessive voltage on inputs. See H/W Error:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gain or Offset on page 164.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/W error: Offset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Job Display

The job display appears if you load a job from memory. If you load a job using the *Load setup from job* parameter, the job display shows the following screen:

![Job Display](image1)

If the job was loaded using digital inputs, the display shows this screen:

![Job Display](image2)

If parameters are modified while the job is running, the display shows this screen:

![Job Display](image3)

To toggle between the job display and the loop display, press ◊ or ◆.
Changing the Set Point

How to Manually Change the Set Point

Start at the loop display and follow these steps:

1. Press \( \text{LOOP} \) to choose the appropriate loop.
2. Press \( \text{SET} \). The Set point parameter should appear. If nothing happens, the keypad may be locked; see Keypad Lock on page 129. Also, the Set point parameter is not available if cascade control or ratio control is enabled on the loop.
3. Press \( \text{INC} \) or \( \text{DEC} \) to adjust the set point value.
4. Press \( \text{SET} \) to save the value and return to the loop display, or press \( \text{LOOP} \) to save the value and switch to the set point for another loop, or press \( \text{SET} \) to cancel changes.
5. On the loop display, the new set point value is shown on the second line.

Other Methods of Changing the Set Point

You can use other methods to change the set point:

- **Cascade Control**: Use the output of one loop to adjust the set point of another loop. See Setting Up Cascade Control on page 100.
- **Ratio Control**: Use the process variable of one loop, multiplied by a ratio, as the set point of another loop. See Setting Up Ratio Control on page 104.
- **Differential Control**: Use the process variable of one loop, plus an offset value, as the set point of another loop. See Setting Up Differential Control on page 106.
- **Remote Analog Set Point**: Use an external device such as a PLC to control the set point. See Setting Up Remote Analog Set Point on page 107.
- **Communications**: Use a computer program or operator interface panel to change the set point. See Chapter 3: Communicating by DeviceNet.
Changing the Control Mode and Output Power

The D8 has four control modes:

- **Off**: Outputs are at 0%.
- **Automatic**: The controller automatically adjusts the output power according to the set point, process variables and other control parameters.
- **Manual**: You set the output power level.
- **Autotune**: The controller calculates the best PID settings for optimum control. For more information, see Autotuning on page 91.

To change the control mode and output power level, start at the loop display and do the following:

1. Press \[ \text{loop} \] to choose the appropriate loop.
2. Press \[ \text{mode} \] twice. The *Mode* parameter should appear. (If nothing happens, the keypad may be locked; see Keypad Lock on page 129).

**NOTE!** If the heat and cool outputs are disabled on this loop, the *Mode* parameter is not available. Instead, this message appears:

![Message: Mode outputs disabled]

3. Press \[ \text{select} \] or \[ \text{cancel} \] to choose a control mode. If you make a change and want to cancel it, press \[ \text{cancel} \].
4. Press \[ \text{save} \] to save the new value.
5. If you chose manual mode, then the next parameter is the *Heat output* or *Cool output* parameter. Use these parameters to set the heat and cool output power levels, then press \[ \text{save} \] to save.
6. You should be back at the loop display. The control mode is shown on the second line of the loop display; see Table 4.1 on page 80.
Accessing and Navigating the Setup Menus

Use the setup menus to configure the controller. For a list of all setup menus and parameters, refer to Figure 6.2 on page 124.

How to Access the Setup Menus

To access the setup menus, press and hold for three seconds, until the Global setup menu appears.

To prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing setup parameters, the controller reverts to the regular display if you do not press any keys for three minutes.

How to Edit a Setup Parameter

To edit a setup parameter, go to the appropriate setup menu, go to the parameter, then edit the value:

1. Press and hold for three seconds to access the setup menus.
2. Press to go to the appropriate menu.
3. If applicable, press to choose the loop that you want to edit.
4. Press to go to the parameter that you want to edit.
5. To edit a parameter:
   - Press or to choose a value.
   - Press to save the new value and go to the next parameter.
   - Press to cancel a change without saving.
6. Repeat from step 4 to edit another parameter in the current menu.
7. Press to return to the top-level menus.
8. Repeat from step 2 to go to another menu, or press to exit the setup menus.

For information about setting parameters through communications, see Appendix A, DeviceNet Interface.
Setting Up Closed-Loop Control

Closed-loop control is used to control an output based on feedback from a sensor or other signal.

Feedback

The controller receives electrical signals, or feedback, from a sensor or other device. The input parameters determine how the controller interprets the signal. The controller interprets or scales the input signal in engineering units such as °C or °F.

Control Algorithm

When the controller is in automatic control mode and a set point is supplied, the controller determines the appropriate output signal.

The controller calculates the output signal based on the feedback and the control algorithm. Each loop may use either on/off control or any combination of proportional, integral and derivative (PID) control. See the Tuning and Control chapter for information about these control modes.

Control Output Signal Forms

The output level calculated by the controller is represented by a percentage (0 to 100 percent) of power to be applied. That value is applied on a digital or analog output according to the user-selected output type. See Heat/Cool Output Type on page 139 for more information about the output types available.

Heat and Cool Outputs

In some applications, two outputs may be controlled according to one input. For example, a loop with both heat and cooling water flow might be controlled according to feedback from one thermocouple.

In such systems, the control algorithm includes provisions to avoid switching too frequently between the heat and cool outputs. The on/off algorithm uses a hysteresis parameter. The PID algorithms use both a hysteresis parameter and the PID parameters to determine when control switches between heating and cooling.
How to Set Up Closed-Loop Control

To set up closed-loop control:

- Use the *Input* menu to specify the type of input signal and, if necessary, how to scale that signal.
- Use the *Control* menu to specify PID parameters and the control hysteresis.
- Use the *Output* menu to enable the heat and cool outputs and to specify other output parameters.
- Provide a set point:
  - To use cascade control to adjust the set point of the loop, set up the *Cascade* menu.
  - To use ratio control, differential control, or remote analog set point, set up the *Ratio* menu.
  - To manually adjust the set point of the loop, use the *Set point* parameter to enter the set point. See Changing the Set Point on page 84.
- Put the controller in automatic mode. See Changing the Control Mode and Output Power on page 85.

For more information about the setup menus and parameters, see the Menu and Parameter Reference chapter.

Setting Up a Process Input

If you use a process input signal, you must set up scaling parameters in the *Input* menu to scale the raw input signals to the engineering units of the process.

Input Scaling

To scale the input, you enter values that represent two points on a conversion line. Each point indicates an input signal level and the corresponding process value.

The input signal is expressed as percent of full range. For example, for a 0 to 20 mA process input, 0 mA is 0 percent, 10 mA is 50 percent, and so on.

The conversion line scales the input signal to the engineering units of the process. For example, in Figure 4.6, a 20 percent input signal corresponds to 8 pounds per square inch (PSI), and a 100 percent signal corresponds to 28 PSI.
Figure 4.6 Input Scaling

The range for set points and alarms is bound by the process variables that correspond to the 0 percent and 100 percent input signals. Bear in mind that the range for set points and alarms is not bound by the low and high process variable ranges that you enter in the scaling parameters.

Input Scaling Example: 4 to 20 mA Sensor

Situation

Suppose the controller has a 0 to 20 mA process input that is connected to a pressure sensor. The pressure sensor has a range of 4 to 20 mA, representing 0.0 to 50.0 pounds per square inch (PSI).

Setup

Set the scaling parameters in the Input menu as follows:

- For the Input type parameter, choose process.
- For the Disp format parameter, choose -999.9 to 3000.0, because the sensor measures PSI in tenths.
- For the Input signal low and Input signal high parameters, use the minimum and maximum range of the sensor. In this case, the sensor range is 4 to 20 mA. The range must be expressed in percent of full scale. To determine the percentages, divide the minimum and maximum sensor range (4 mA and 20 mA) by the maximum signal that the controller can accept (20 mA):
  - Input signal low = 4 mA/20 mA = 0.2 = 20%
• Input signal high = 20 mA/20 mA = 1.0 = 100%

• For the Input range low and Input range high parameters, enter the process values that correspond to the low and high signals. In this case, a 20 percent (4 mA) signal represents 0.0 PSI. A 100 percent (20 mA) signal represents 50.0 PSI.

**Table 4.4 Input Readings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Variable Displayed</th>
<th>Sensor Input</th>
<th>Reading in Percent of Full Scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.0 PSI</td>
<td>20 mA</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0 PSI</td>
<td>4 mA</td>
<td>100% x (4 mA/20 mA) = 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 4.5 Scaling Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input range high</td>
<td>50.0 PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input high signal</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input range low</td>
<td>.0 PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input low signal</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Scaling Example: 0 to 5 Vdc Sensor**

**Situation**

A flow sensor connected to the controller measures the flow in a pipe. The sensor generates a 0 to 5 Vdc signal. Independent calibration measurements of the flow in the pipe indicate that the sensor generates 0.5 V at 3 gallons per minute (GPM) and 4.75 V at 65 GPM. The calibration instrument is accurate ±1 GPM.

**Setup**

For the Disp format parameter in the Input menu, choose -999 to 3000, because the calibrating instrument is precise to ±1 GPM.

The tables below show the minimum and maximum input signals and their corresponding process variables, and the resulting values for the scaling parameters.
Autotuning

Autotuning is a process by which a controller calculates the correct PID parameters for optimum control. Only the heat output of a loop may be autotuned.

How Does Autotuning Work?

Autotuning is performed at the maximum allowed output. If an output limit has been set, then autotuning occurs at that value. Otherwise, the control output is set to 100 percent.

The PID constants are calculated according to process response to the output. The loop need not reach or cross the set point to successfully determine the PID parameters.

The controller looks at the delay between when power is applied and when the system responds and uses this information to determine the proportional band. The controller then looks for the slope of the rising temperature to become constant to determine the integral term. The controller mathematically derives the derivative term from the integral term.

When the controller finishes autotuning a loop, it switches the loop to automatic mode. If the process reaches 80 percent of the set point or the autotuning time exceeds 30 minutes, the controller switches the loop to automatic mode and applies the PID constants it has calculated up to that point.

Autotuning is started at ambient temperature or at a temperature above ambient. However, the temperature must be stable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Variable Displayed</th>
<th>Sensor Input</th>
<th>Reading in Percent of Full Scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65 GPM</td>
<td>4.75 V</td>
<td>(4.75 V / 5.00 V) x 100% = 95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 GPM</td>
<td>0.5 V</td>
<td>(0.5 V / 5.00 V) x 100% = 10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input range high</td>
<td>65 GPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input high signal</td>
<td>95.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input range low</td>
<td>3 GPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input low signal</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and there must be sufficient time for the controller to determine the new PID parameters.

Prerequisites

Before autotuning, the controller must be installed with control and sensor circuitry and the thermal load in place. It must be safe to operate the thermal system, and the approximate desired operating temperature (set point) must be known.

The technician or engineer performing the autotune should know how to use the controller keypad or HMI software interface to do the following:

- Select a loop.
- Change the set point.
- Change the control mode (manual, automatic, off or tune).
- Read and change the setup parameters.

How to Autotune a Loop

**NOTE!** The loop must be stable at a temperature well below the set point in order to successfully autotune. The controller will not complete tuning if the temperature exceeds 80 percent of set point before the new parameters are found.

To autotune a loop:

1. Go to the loop display (see Loop Display on page 80) and press \( \text{loop enter} \) to choose the loop to autotune.
2. Verify that process is stable.
3. Put the loop into manual control mode (see page 85).
4. Enter a set point value as near the normal operating temperature as is safe for the system (see page 84).

**WARNING!** During autotuning, the controller sets the output to 100 percent until the process variable rises to 80 percent of set point. Enter a set point that is within the safe operating limits of your system.
5. Access the setup menus (see page 86). Go to the Input filter parameter in the Input menu. Write down the value, and then change it to 0 scans. Press to save the new setting.

6. Press twice to return to the loop display.

7. Set the Mode parameter to tune (see page 85).

8. The controller will automatically return to the loop display. The word tun flashes throughout the tuning process. When tuning is complete, the control mode indicator changes to auto.

9. Adjust the set point to the desired operating temperature (see page 84).

10. Restore the Input filter parameter to its original value.

**Setting Up Alarms**

The D8 has three main types of alarms:

- Failed sensor alarms
- Process alarms
- System alarms

**Failed Sensor Alarms**

Failed sensor alarms alert you if one of the following conditions occurs:

- Thermocouple open
- Thermocouple shorted (must be enabled)
- Thermocouple reversed (enabled by default)
- RTD open positive input or open negative input
- RTD short between the positive and negative inputs

**What Happens if a Failed Sensor Alarm Occurs?**

If a failed sensor alarm occurs:

- The controller switches to manual mode at the output power indicated by the Sensor fail heat output and Sensor fail cool output parameters in the Output menu. (The output power may be different for a thermocouple open alarm; see Thermocouple Open Alarm below.)
- The controller displays an alarm code and alarm message on the display. See Alarm Displays on page 81.
- The global alarm output is activated.
**Thermocouple Open Alarm**

The thermocouple open alarm occurs if the controller detects a break in a thermocouple or its leads.

If a thermocouple open alarm occurs, the controller switches to manual mode. The output level is determined as follows:

- If the Open T/C ht/cl out average parameter in the Output menu is set to on, then the controller sets the output power to an average of the recent output.
- If the Open T/C ht/cl out average parameter is set to off, then the controller sets the output to the level indicated by the Sensor fail heat/cool output parameter in the Output menu.

**Thermocouple Reversed Alarm**

The thermocouple reversed alarm occurs if the temperature goes in the opposite direction and to the opposite side of ambient temperature than expected—for example, a loop is heating and the measured temperature drops below the ambient temperature.

The thermocouple reversed alarm is enabled by default. If false alarms occur in your application, you can disable the alarm by setting the Reversed T/C detect parameter to off. See Reversed Thermocouple Detection on page 133.

**Thermocouple Short Alarm**

The thermocouple short alarm occurs if the process power is on and the temperature does not rise or fall as expected. To enable the thermocouple short alarm, you must do the following:

- Choose a digital input for the TC short alarm parameter in the Global setup menu.
- Connect the digital input to a device that connects the input to controller common when the process power is on.

**RTD Open and RTD Fail Alarms**

The RTD open alarm occurs if the controller detects that the positive RTD lead is broken or disconnected.

The RTD fail alarm occurs if the controller detects any of the following conditions:

- negative lead is broken or disconnected
- common lead is broken or disconnected
- positive and negative leads are shorted
- positive and common leads are shorted
- positive, negative and common leads are shorted
The RTD alarms are enabled on any channel with Input Type set to RTD.

**Restore Automatic Control After a Sensor Failure**

This feature returns a loop to automatic control after a failed sensor is repaired. To enable this feature:

- Choose a digital input for the RestoreAuto parameter in the Control menu.
- Connect the digital input to the dc common terminal on the controller.

**Process Alarms**

The D8 has four process alarms, each of which you can configure separately for each loop:

- Alarm low
- Alarm high
- Low deviation alarm
- High deviation alarm

**What Happens if a Process Alarm Occurs?**

If a process alarm occurs, the controller does the following:

- Shows an alarm code on the display. See Alarm Displays on page 81.
- Activates the global alarm output. See Global Alarm on page 97.
- Activates the digital output that is assigned to the process alarm (if applicable). The digital output remains active until the process variable returns within the corresponding limit and hysteresis. The alarm output deactivates when the process returns to normal.

**Process Alarm Outputs**

Any digital output that is not used as a control output can be assigned to one or more process alarms.

The controller activates the output if any alarm assigned to the output is active. Process alarm outputs are non-latching—that is, the output is deactivated when the process returns to normal, whether or not the alarm has been acknowledged.

Specify the active state of process alarm outputs at the D/O alarm polarity setting in the Global setup menu.
Alarm Function: Standard Alarm or Boost Output

You can configure each process alarm as either a standard alarm or a boost alarm:

- A standard alarm provides traditional alarm functionality: The operator must acknowledge the alarm message on the controller display, a latching global alarm is activated, and the alarm can activate a user-specified non-latching alarm output.
- A boost alarm provides on/off control output using the alarm set points. For example, you could configure a high deviation alarm to turn on a fan. The alarm activates a user-specified non-latching output. Alarm messages do not have to be acknowledged, and the global alarm is not activated.

Alarm High and Alarm Low

An alarm high occurs if the process variable rises above a user-specified value. An alarm low occurs if the process variable drops below a separate user-specified value. See Figure 4.7

Enter the alarm high and low set points at the Alarm high SP and Alarm low SP parameters in the Alarms menu.

Deviation Alarms

A deviation alarm occurs if the process deviates from set point by more than a user-specified amount; see Figure 4.7. You can
set separate high and low deviation values at the HiDeviation value and LoDeviation value parameters in the Alarms menu.

Upon power up or when the set point changes, the behavior of the deviation alarms depends upon the alarm function:

- If the alarm function parameter is set to standard, then deviation alarms do not activate until the after the process variable has first come within the deviation alarm band. This prevents nuisance alarms.
- If the alarm function parameter is set to boost, then the deviation output switches on whenever the set point and process variable differ by more than the deviation setting, regardless of whether the process variable has been within the deviation band. This allows you to use boost control upon power up and set point changes.

**Global Alarm**

The D8 comes equipped with a global alarm output. The global output is activated if one or more of the following conditions occurs:

- A system alarm occurs, or
- A failed sensor alarm occurs and is unacknowledged, or
- A process alarm occurs and is unacknowledged. The global alarm occurs only if the alarm function is set to standard in the Alarms menu. (The global alarm does not occur if the alarm function is set to boost.)

The global alarm output stays active until all alarms have been acknowledged.

When the global alarm output is active, it conducts current to the controller’s dc common. When the global alarm output is not active, it does not conduct current.

**NOTE!** You cannot configure any parameters for the global alarm. The active state of the global alarm output is NOT affected by the D/O alarm polarity parameter in the Global setup menu.

**Setting Up Process Variable Retransmit**

The process variable retransmit feature retransmits the process variable of one loop (primary) via the control output of another loop (secondary). This signal is linear and proportional to the engineering units of the primary loop input.
Typical uses include data logging to analog recording systems, and long distance transmission of the primary signal to avoid signal degradation. The retransmitted signal can also be used as an input to other types of control systems such as a PLC.

Any available heat or cool output may be used as a retransmit output. Any process variable may be retransmitted, including the input from the same loop.

To get a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 5 Vdc signal, the controller output signal must be connected to a Serial DAC.

**How to Set Up Process Variable Retransmit**

1. Configure all of the setup parameters for the primary loop (the loop whose input signal will be retransmitted).
2. Choose an unused control output to retransmit the input signal. This output may be on the primary loop or on a different loop.
3. On the secondary loop (the loop whose output will retransmit the signal):
   - Set up the parameters in the PV retrans menu. See Process Variable Retransmit Menu on page 148.
   - Enable the loop’s output and configure it to meet the requirements of the application.
4. If the signal is being retransmitted to another controller, configure the input of that controller to accept the linear output signal produced by the retransmit output.

**Process Variable Retransmit Example: Data Logging**

The D8 controls the temperature of a furnace. The thermocouple in one of the zones is connected to the controller and is used for closed-loop PID control. An analog recorder data logging system is also in place, and a recording of the process temperature is required. The recorder requires a linear 4 to 20 mA input signal, which represents a process variable range of 0 to 1000° F.
Table 4.8 shows the parameter setup for this example.

**Table 4.8 Parameters Settings for Process Variable Retransmit Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PV retrans</td>
<td>Ht output retrans</td>
<td>PV 1</td>
<td>Choose to retransmit the loop 1 process variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV retrans</td>
<td>Ht retrans LowPU</td>
<td>0°F</td>
<td>This is the input value represented by a 0 percent output signal. The recorder input is a linear 4 to 20 mA signal representing a range of 0°F to 1000°F, so we will use a 0 percent output signal to represent 0°F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV retrans</td>
<td>Ht retrans HighPU</td>
<td>1000°F</td>
<td>This is the input value represented by a 100 percent output signal. The recorder input is a linear 4 to 20 mA signal representing a range of 0°F to 1000°F, so we will use a 100 percent output signal to represent 1000°F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV retrans</td>
<td>Cl output retrans</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Not using the cool output of loop 2 to retransmit a process variable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To complete this configuration, the output for loop 2 must be configured to provide the 4 to 20 mA analog signal (via the Serial DAC) that is required by the data logger.

When setup is completed, the controller will produce an output on loop 2 which is linear and proportional to the loop 1 process variable.

Setting Up Cascade Control

Cascade control is used to control thermal systems with long lag times, which cannot be as accurately controlled with a single control loop. The output of the first (primary) loop is used to adjust the set point of the second (secondary) loop. The secondary loop normally executes the actual control.

Some applications, such as aluminum casting, use two-zone cascade control where the primary output is used for the primary heat control and the cascaded output is used for boost heat. You can use the primary heat output for both control and for determining the set point of the secondary loop.

How the Secondary Set Point is Determined

The set point of the secondary loop is determined according to the heat and cool output values from the primary loop and user-specified cascade parameters:

- If the primary loop has both heat and cool outputs, then the set point of the secondary loop is equal to the Cascade low SP parameter when the cool output is at 100 percent, and is equal to the Cascade high SP when the heat output is at 100 percent. See Figure 4.9.
- If the primary loop has only a heat output, then the set point of the secondary loop is equal to the Cascade low SP parameter when the heat output is at 0 percent, and is equal to the Cascade high SP parameter when the heat output is at 100 percent. See Figure 4.10.
- If the primary loop has only a cool output, then the set point of the secondary loop is equal to the Cascade low SP parameter when the cool output is at 100 percent, and is equal to the Cascade high SP parameter when the cool output is at 0 percent.
Proportional-Only Control on the Primary Loop

The PID parameters of the primary loop must be tuned to produce the desired effect on the set point of the secondary loop. The primary loop typically uses proportional-only control. Disabling the integral and derivative components of PID makes the secondary set point a predictable function of the primary loop’s process variable.

The proportional band is selected so that the set point of the secondary loop has the desired relationship to the process variable of the primary loop. For an example, see Cascade Control Example: Water Tank on page 102.
How To Set Up Cascade Control

1. For the primary cascade loop:
   - Configure proportional-only control. For an example, see Cascade Control Example: Water Tank on page 102.
   - Enter the desired set point. See Changing the Set Point on page 84.

2. For the secondary cascade loop:
   - Set up PID control as you would for a standard closed-loop application.
   - Set up the parameters in the Cascade menu. See Cascade Menu on page 149.

NOTE! Cascade control cannot be used on the same control loop as ratio control.

Cascade Control Example: Water Tank

A tank of water has an inner and outer thermocouple. The outer thermocouple is located in the center of the water. The inner thermocouple is located near the heating element. The desired temperature of the water is 150° F, which is measured at the outer thermocouple.

Using cascade control, the outer thermocouple is used on the primary loop (in this example, loop 1), and the inner thermocouple is used on the secondary loop (loop 2). The heater is controlled by loop 2.

As the temperature of the outer thermocouple drops from 150° F to 140° F, the set point of the secondary loop should rise from 150 to 190° F.

Table 4.9 and Table 4.10 show the setup for this application.
As the temperature in the middle of the tank (loop 1) drops, the output goes up proportionally and the set point of loop 2 goes up proportionally. Thus heat is added to the system at the element even though the temperature near the element may have been at the desired temperature.
With proportional control, when loop 1 is at set point, its output is 0 percent, and the set point of loop 2 is equal to the desired temperature 150°F. If the temperature of the loop 1 drops below 149°F, the deviation results in a proportional output of 10 percent. This results in an increase to the set point for loop 2 equal to 10 percent of the set point range. In this case the range is 40°F (190°F - 150°F = 40°F), and 10 percent of 40°F is 4°F.

So when the temperature at loop 1 drops 1°F, the set point of loop 2 increases by 4°F until the output of loop 1 is 100 percent and the set point of loop 2 is 190°F. At this point, further decreases of the loop 1 process variable have no additional affect on loop 2. Figure 4.12 illustrates this relationship.

![Figure 4.12 Relationship of Secondary Loop Set Point to Primary Loop Process Variable in Cascade Example](image)

**Setting Up Ratio Control**

Ratio control allows the process variable of one loop (master loop), multiplied by a ratio, to be the set point of another loop (ratio loop). You can assign any process variable to determine the set point of a ratio loop.

By adjusting the ratio control parameters, you can adjust the influence that the master loop process variable has on the set point of the ratio loop.
How to Set Up Ratio Control

1. Adjust and tune the master loop for optimal performance before implementing the ratio setup.
2. For the ratio loop, set the parameters in the Ratio menu.
3. Configure both the master loop and the ratio loop for inputs, outputs, and alarms.

Ratio Control Example: Diluting KOH

A chemical process requires a formula of two parts water (H₂O) to one part potassium hydroxide (KOH) to produce diluted potassium hydroxide. The desired flow of H₂O is 10 gallons per second (gps), so the KOH should flow at 5 gps.

Separate pipes for each chemical feed a common pipe. The flow rate of each feeder pipe is measured by a D8, with H₂O flow measured on loop 1 and KOH flow measured on loop 2. The outputs of loops 1 and 2 adjust motorized valves.
Figure 4.14 Application Using Ratio Control

Table 4.11 Ratio Control Settings for the Ratio Loop (Loop 2) in the Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio master loop</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Loop 1 is the master loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio low SP</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>The minimum ratio loop set point is 0.0 gallons per second (gps).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio high SP</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>The maximum ratio loop set point is 7.0 gps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Control ratio</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>The H2O flow rate (10 gps) is multiplied by 0.5 to obtain the KOH flow rate (5 gps).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio SP diff</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>For this example, there is no set point differential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting Up Differential Control

Differential control is a simple application of ratio control, used to control one process (ratio loop) at a differential, or offset, to another process (master loop).
How to Set Up Differential Control

Set up differential control as you would set up ratio control. Set the Control ratio parameter to 1.0, and enter the desired set point differential (offset) at the Ratio SP diff parameter.

Differential Control Example: Thermoforming

A thermal forming application requires that the outer heaters operate at temperature 50º F hotter than the center heaters. The center heaters use infrared (IR) sensors for temperature feedback. The outer heaters use thermocouples for feedback.

We can use differential control to control the outer heaters at a 50º F differential to the central heaters. For example, if the set point for the center heaters is 325º F, the set point of the outer heaters will be 375º F.

In this application, the center heaters will be controlled by the master loop (on loop 1), and the outer heaters will be controlled by the ratio loop (on loop 2).

To set up this application, first set up the master loop (loop 1) for PID control with a set point of 325º F. Then, for the ratio loop (loop 2), set the parameters in the Ratio menu as shown in Table 4.12.

Table 4.12 Parameter Settings for the Ratio Loop (Loop 2) for the Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio master loop</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Loop 1 is the master loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio low SP</td>
<td>300.0°F</td>
<td>The lowest allowable set point for the ratio loop. For this example, we’ll use 300.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio high SP</td>
<td>400.0°F</td>
<td>The highest allowable set point for the ratio loop. For this example, we’ll use 400.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Control ratio</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>For differential control, always set this parameter to 1.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Ratio SP diff</td>
<td>50°F</td>
<td>The set point differential, or offset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To complete the differential control setup, loop 1 and loop 2 must be configured for inputs, outputs and alarms.

Setting Up Remote Analog Set Point

Remote analog set point allows external equipment, such as a PLC or other control system, to change the set point of a loop.
Typically, a voltage or current source is connected to an analog input on the controller, and this input is configured as the master loop for ratio control.

Proper scaling resistors must be installed on the input to allow it to accept the analog input signal.

**How to Set Up a Remote Analog Set Point**

1. For the master loop (the loop that accepts the input signal from the external device), set the parameters in the *Input* menu.

2. For the ratio loop (the one whose set point is controlled by the external device), set the parameters in the *Ratio* menu. Specify the loop that accepts the input signal as the master loop.

**Remote Analog Set Point Example: Changing a Set Point with a PLC**

A PLC provides a 0 to 5 Vdc signal representing 0 to 300° F as a remote set point input to the D8. The input signal is received on loop 1, and control is performed on loop 2. The D8 is equipped with the proper scaling resistors to allow it to accept a 0 to 5 Vdc input.

Table 4.13 and Table 4.14 show the parameter settings for this application.

**Table 4.13 Parameters Settings for the Master Loop (Loop 1) in the Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Input type</td>
<td>process</td>
<td>A 0 to 5 Vdc input signal is a process input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Input range high</td>
<td>300° F</td>
<td>The 5 Vdc input signal represents 300° F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Input high signal</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>The controller is equipped with a 0 to 5 Vdc input, and the input signal is 0 to 5 Vdc, so the signal covers the full scale of 0 to 100 percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Input range low</td>
<td>0° F</td>
<td>The 0 Vdc input signal represents 0° F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Input low signal</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>The controller is equipped with a 0 to 5 Vdc input, and the input signal is 0 to 5 Vdc, so the signal covers the full scale of 0 to 100 percent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To complete the setup, loop 2 must be configured for inputs, outputs, and alarms. In addition, loop 1 may be configured for outputs and alarms.
This chapter describes the different methods of control available with the D8. This chapter covers control algorithms, control methods, PID control, starting PID values and tuning instructions to help appropriately set control parameters in the D8 system.

For more information about PID control, consult the *Watlow Anafaze Practical Guide to PID*.

**Control Algorithms**

This section explains the algorithms available for controlling a loop.

The control algorithm dictates how the controller responds to an input signal. Do not confuse control algorithms with control output signals (for example, analog or pulsed dc voltage). There are several control algorithms available:

- On/off
- Proportional (P)
- Proportional and integral (PI)
- Proportional with derivative (PD)
- Proportional with integral and derivative (PID)

P, PI or PID control is necessary when process variable cycling is unacceptable or if the load or set point varies.

**NOTE!** For any of these control algorithms to function, the loop must be in automatic mode.
On/Off Control

On/off control is the simplest way to control a process. The controller turns an output on or off when the process variable reaches limits around the desired set point. This limit is adjustable.

For example, if the set point is 1000°F and the control hysteresis is 20°F, the heat output switches on when the process variable drops below 980°F and off when the process rises above 1000°F. A process using on/off control cycles around the set point. Figure 5.1 illustrates this example.

![Figure 5.1 On/Off Control](image)

Proportional Control (P)

Proportional control eliminates cycling by increasing or decreasing the output proportionally with the process variable’s deviation from the set point.

The magnitude of proportional response is defined by the proportional band. Outside this band, the output is either 100 percent or 0 percent. Within the proportional band the output power is proportional to the process variable’s deviation from the set point.

For example, if the set point is 1000°F and the proportional band is 20°F, the output power is as follows:

- 0 percent when the process variable is 1000°F or above
- 50 percent when the process variable is 990°F
- 75 percent when the process variable is 985°F
- 100 percent when the process variable is 980°F or below

However, a process that uses only proportional control settles at a point above or below the set point; it never reaches the set point. This behavior is known as offset or droop. When using proportional control, configure the manual reset parameter for the power level required to maintain set point.
Proportional and Integral Control (PI)

With proportional and integral control, the integral term corrects for offset by repeating the proportional band’s error correction until there is no error. For example, if a process tends to settle about 5° F below the set point, appropriate integral control brings it to the desired setting by gradually increasing the output until there is no deviation.

Proportional and integral action working together can bring a process to set point and stabilize it. However, with some processes the user may be faced with choosing between parameters that make the process very slow to reach set point and parameters that make the controller respond quickly, but introduce some transient oscillations when the set point or load changes. The extent to which these oscillations cause the process variable to exceed the set point is called overshoot.
Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control (PID)

Derivative control corrects for overshoot by anticipating the behavior of the process variable and adjusting the output appropriately. For example, if the process variable is rapidly approaching the set point from below, derivative control reduces the output, anticipating that the process variable will reach set point. Use derivative control to reduce the overshoot and oscillation of the process variable that is common to PI control. Figure 5.4 shows a process under full PID control.

![Figure 5.4 Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control](image)

Heat and Cool Outputs

Each loop may have one or two outputs. Often a heater is controlled according to the feedback from a thermocouple, in which case only one output is needed.

In other applications, two outputs may be used for control according to one input. For example, a system with a heater and a proportional valve that controls cooling water flow can be controlled according to feedback from one thermocouple.

In such systems, the control algorithm avoids switching too frequently between heat and cool outputs. The on/off algorithm uses the control hysteresis parameter to prevent such oscillations (see Hysteresis on page 138). When PID control is used for one or both loop outputs, both the hysteresis parameter and PID parameters determine when control switches between heating and cooling.
Setting Up and Tuning PID Loops

After installing your control system, tune each control loop and then set the loop to automatic control. When tuning a loop, choose PID parameters that will best control the process. This section gives PID values for a variety of heating and cooling applications.

**NOTE!** Tuning is a slow process. After adjusting a loop, allow about 20 minutes for the change to take effect.

Proportional Band Settings

Table 5.1 shows proportional band settings for various temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit or Celsius.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature Set Point</th>
<th>PB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-100 to 99</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 to 199</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 to 299</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 to 399</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 to 499</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 to 599</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 to 699</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700 to 799</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 to 899</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 to 999</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 to 1099</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a general rule, set the proportional band to ten percent of the set point below 1000° and five percent of the set point above 1000°. This setting is useful as a starting value.

Integral Settings

The controller’s integral parameter is set in seconds per repeat. Some other products use an integral term called reset, in units of repeats per minute. Table 5.2 shows integral settings versus reset settings.
Table 5.2  Integral Term and Reset Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integral (Seconds/Repeat)</th>
<th>Reset (Repeats/Minute)</th>
<th>Integral (Seconds/Repeat)</th>
<th>Reset (Repeats/Minute)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a general rule, use 60, 120, 180 or 240 as a starting value for the integral.

Derivative Settings

The controller’s derivative parameter is programmed in seconds. Some other products use a derivative term called rate programmed in minutes. Use the table or the formula to convert parameters from one form to the other. Table 5.3 shows derivative versus rate. Rate = Derivative/60.

Table 5.3  Derivative Term Versus Rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivative (seconds)</th>
<th>Rate (minutes)</th>
<th>Derivative (seconds)</th>
<th>Rate (minutes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a general rule, set the derivative to 15 percent of integral as a starting value.

NOTE! While the basic PID algorithm is well defined and widely recognized, various controllers implement it differently. Parameters may not be taken from one controller and applied to another with optimum results even if the above unit conversions are performed.
General PID Constants by Application

This section gives PID values for many applications. They are useful as control values or as starting points for PID tuning.

Proportional Band Only (P)

Set the proportional band to seven percent of the set point. (Example: Set point = 450, proportional band = 31).

Proportional with Integral (PI)

- Set the proportional band to ten percent of set point. (Example: Set point = 450, proportional band = 45).
- Set integral to 60.
- Set derivative off.
- Set the output filter to 2.

Proportional and Integral with Derivative (PID)

- Set the proportional band to ten percent of the set point. (Example: Set point = 450, proportional band = 45).
- Set the integral to 60.
- Set the derivative to 15 percent of the integral. (Example: Integral = 60, derivative = 9).
- Set the output filter to 2.

Table 5.4 shows general PID constants by application.

Table 5.4 General PID Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Proportional Band</th>
<th>Integral</th>
<th>Derivative</th>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Cycle Time</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical heat with solid state relays</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DZC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical heat with electromechanical relays</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cool with solenoid valve</td>
<td>70°</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cool with fans</td>
<td>10°</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric heat with open heat coils</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DZC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas heat with motorized valves</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Analog</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Point&gt;1200</td>
<td>100°</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Control Outputs

The controller provides open collector outputs for control. These outputs normally control the process using solid state relays.

Open collector outputs can be configured to drive a serial digital-to-analog converter (Serial DAC) which, in turn, can provide 0 to 5 Vdc, 0 to 10 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA control signals to operate field output devices.

Output Control Signals

The following sections explain the different control output signals available.

On/Off

When on/off control is used, the output is on or off depending on the difference between the set point and the process variable. PID algorithms are not used with on/off control. The output variable is always off or on (0 or 100 percent).

Time Proportioning (TP)

With time proportioning outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100 percent, which is represented by turning on an output for that percent of a fixed, user-selected time base or cycle time.

The cycle time is the time over which the output is proportioned, and it can be any value from 1 to 255 seconds. For example, if the output is 30 percent and the cycle time is ten seconds, then the output will be on for three seconds and off for seven seconds. Figure 5.5 shows examples of time proportioning and distributed zero crossing (DZC) waveforms.

Figure 5.5 Time Proportioning and Distributed Zero Crossing Waveforms
**Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC)**

With DZC outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100 percent, but the output is distributed on a variable time base. For each ac line cycle, the controller decides whether the power should be on or off. There is no fixed cycle time since the decision is made for each line cycle. When used in conjunction with a zero crossing device, such as a solid state relay (SSR), switching is done only at the zero crossing of the ac line, which helps reduce electrical noise.

Using a DZC output should extend the life of heaters. Since the time period for 60 Hz power is 16.6 ms, the switching interval is very short and the power is applied uniformly. DZC should be used with SSRs. Do not use DZC output for electro-mechanical relays.

The combination of DZC output and a solid state relay can inexpensively approach the effect of analog, phase-angle fired control. Note, however, DZC switching does not limit the current and voltage applied to the heater as phase-angle firing does.

**Three-Phase Distributed Zero Crossing (3P DZC)**

This output type performs exactly the same as DZC except that the minimum switching time is three ac line cycles. This may be advantageous in some applications using three-phase heaters and three-phase power switching.

**Analog Outputs**

For analog outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100 percent. This percentage of the analog output range can be applied to an output device via a Dual DAC or a Serial DAC.
Output Filter

The output filter digitally smooths PID control output signals. It has a range of 0 to 255 scans, which gives a time constant of 0 to 85 seconds for a CPC408 or 0 to 43 seconds for a CPC404. Use the output filter if you need to filter out erratic output swings due to extremely sensitive input signals, like a turbine flow signal or an open air thermocouple in a dry air gas oven.

The output filter can also enhance PID control. Some processes are very sensitive and would otherwise require a large proportional band, making normal control methods ineffective. Using the output filter allows a smaller proportional band to be used, achieving better control.

Also, use the filter to reduce the process output swings and output noise when a large derivative is necessary, or to make badly tuned PID loops and poorly designed processes behave properly.

Reverse and Direct Action

With reverse action an increase in the process variable causes a decrease in the output. Conversely, with direct action an increase in the process variable causes an increase in the output. Heating applications normally use reverse action and cooling applications usually use direct action.
Menu and Parameter Reference

The D8 has operator and setup parameters that let you change the configuration of the controller. This section contains the following information for each operator and setup parameter:

- Description
- Values
- Default value
- Information for addressing controller parameters via DeviceNet.

For information about how to access the operator and setup parameters, see the Operation and Setup chapter.

Operator Parameters

Use the operator parameters to change the set point, control mode or output power level.

- Access the operator parameters (from the loop display).
- Save a value and go to the next parameter.
- Edit parameter values.
- Save a value and go to the previous parameter.
- Save a value and go to the next or previous loop.
- Cancel a change without saving.
- Escape to the loop display.

Figure 6.1  Operator Parameter Navigation
**Set Point**

Enter the desired value for the process variable. The new set point will take effect immediately when you save the new value. The *Set point* parameter is not available if ratio control or cascade control is enabled for the loop.

**Values:** For thermocouples and RTD inputs, same as the input range (see Table 6.7). For process and pulse inputs, any value between the *Input range low* and *Input range high* parameters in the *Input* menu.

**Default:** 25

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Numeric Values on page 59.

**DeviceNet Object:** Assembly (04 hex), Input (64 hex)

**Mode**

Choose the control mode for this loop.

**Values:** See Table 6.1

**Default:** off (3)

**DeviceNet Object:** Assembly (04 hex), Control (66 hex)

**Table 6.1 Control Modes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manual</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The operator manually sets the output power for the loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The controller automatically controls the outputs according to the controller configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tune</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The controller calculates PID parameters for the loop. After tuning, the controller switches to automatic mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Outputs are at 0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Heat/Cool Output**

Choose the manual output power level for this loop. This parameter is available only for the manual control mode.

**Values:** 0 to 100% (0 to 1000). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** 0% (0)

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Percentage Values on page 60.

**DeviceNet Object:** Assembly (04 hex), Output (65 hex)
Process Variable

Indicates the value measured by the sensor after filtering and scaling. This parameter is read-only.

Values: For thermocouples and RTD inputs, same as the input range (see Table 6.7 on page 131). For process and pulse inputs, any value between the Input range low and Input range high parameters in the Input menu.


DeviceNet Object: Assembly (04 hex), Input (64 hex)

Overview of the Setup Menus

The D8 has nine setup menus. Table 6.2 provides a brief description of each menu. Figure 6.2 lists all of the menus and parameters in the same order that they appear in the controller.

Table 6.2 D8 Setup Menus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global setup</td>
<td>Configure global settings, which affect all loops.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Configure the input for each loop.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Configure PID control for each loop.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>Configure heat and cool outputs for each loop.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarms</td>
<td>Configure alarms for each loop.</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV retrans</td>
<td>Configure process variable retransmit.</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade</td>
<td>Configure cascade control.</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>Configure ratio control.</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O test</td>
<td>Perform tests of the digital inputs, digital outputs and keypad.</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Global setup
- Load setup from job
- Save setup as job
- BCD job load
- BCD job load logic
- Mode override
- Mode override D/I active
- Power up alarm delay
- Power up loop mode
- Keypad lock
- TC short alarm
- AC line freq
- D/O alarm polarity
- MAC ID
- Baud rate
- Module LED
- Network LED
- Bus off count
- WATLOW D8x Vx.xx cs=xxxx

### Input
- Input type
- Loop name
- Input units
- Input pulse sample
- Calibration offset
- Reversed T/C detect
- Disp format
- Input range high
- Input high signal
- Input range low
- Input low signal
- Input filter

### Control
- Heat prop band
- Heat integral
- Heat derivative
- Heat manual reset
- Heat filter
- Cool prop band
- Cool integral
- Cool derivative
- Cool manual reset
- Cool filter
- Hysteresis
- RestoreAuto

### Output
- Heat output type
- Heat cycle time
- Heat SDAC signal
- HT SDAC low signal
- HT SDAC hi signal
- Heat action
- Heat power limit
- HPwr limit time
- Sensor fail heat output
- Open T/C ht out average
- Heat output curve
- Cool output type
- Cool cycle time
- Cool SDAC signal
- CI SDAC low signal
- CI SDAC hi signal
- Cool action
- Cool power limit
- ClPwr limit time
- Sensor fail cool output
- Open T/C cl out average
- Cool output curve

### Alarms
- Alarm high SP
- Alarm high func
- Alarm high output
- HiDeviation value
- HiDeviation func
- HiDeviation output
- LoDeviation value
- LoDeviation func
- LoDeviation output
- Alarm low SP
- Alarm low func
- Alarm low output
- Alarm hysteresis
- Alarm delay

### PV retrans
- Heat output retrans PU
- Ht retrans LowPU
- Ht retrans HighPU
- Cool output retrans PU
- Cl retrans LowPU
- Cl retrans HighPU

### Cascade
- Cascade prim loop
- Cascade low SP
- Cascade hi SP

### Ratio
- Ratio master loop
- Ratio low SP
- Ratio high SP
- Control ratio
- Ratio SP diff

### I/O tests
- Digital inputs
- Keypad test
- Display test
- Test D/O 1
  ...
- Test D/O 20

---

**Figure 6.2 Setup Menus and Parameters**
Global Setup Menu

Use the *Global setup* menu to set parameters that affect all loops.

Load Setup From Job

Load one of the jobs stored in battery-backed RAM. The following parameters are loaded for each loop as part of a job:

- PID constants, filter settings, set points and hysteresis.
- Control mode (automatic or manual) and output power levels (if the loop is in manual control)
- Alarm functions, set points, hysteresis and delay settings.

If you have enabled remote job selection (see BCD Job Load on page 126), you will see the message below, and you will not be able to use the controller keypad to load a job.

NOTE!

*Current settings are overwritten when you select a job from memory. Save your current settings to another job number if you want to keep them.*

Values: 1 to 8 (1 to 8) or *none* (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: *none* (0)
DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)

Save Setup As Job

Save the current settings as one of eight jobs in the battery-backed RAM. The following parameters are saved for each loop as part of a job:

- PID constants, filter settings, set points and hysteresis.
- Control mode (automatic, tune, off or manual) and output power levels (if the loop is in manual control)
- Alarm functions, set points, hysteresis and delay settings.
If you have enabled remote job selection (see BCD Job Load on page 126), you will see the message below, and you will not be able to use the controller keypad to save a job.

**Values:** 1 to 8 (1 to 8) or none (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.
**Default:** none (0)
**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

### BCD Job Load

Choose the digital input(s) to use for remote job selection. The controller uses the states of the selected inputs as a binary code that specifies which job number to run (see Table 6.3).

To save jobs into memory, use the *Save setup as job* parameter.

**Values:** See Table 6.3
**Default:** disabled (0)
**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

#### Table 6.3  Values for BCD Job Load

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use D/I 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use digital input 1 for remote selection of jobs 1 and 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use D/I 1-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Use digital inputs 1 and 2 for remote selection of jobs 1 to 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use D/I 1-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Use digital inputs 1 to 3 for remote selection of jobs 1 to 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disabled</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Disable remote job selection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BCD Job Load Logic

Choose which state is considered “true” for the digital inputs that are used for remote job selection.

- If 1=true is selected, then an input is true if connected to controller common, and false for an open circuit.
- If 0=true is selected, then an input is true for an open circuit, and false if connected to controller common.

Table 6.4 shows which combinations of input states are required to load each job.
**Values:** 1=true (0) or 0=true (1). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** 1=true (0)

**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

### Table 6.4 Digital Input States Required to Load Each Job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job</th>
<th>Digital Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mode Override**

Choose the digital input to use for the mode override feature. When the input is activated, the controller sets all loops to manual mode at the output levels specified at the `Sensor fail heat output` and `Sensor fail cool output` parameters in the `Output` menu.

Use the `Mode override D/I active` parameter to choose which signal state activates the mode override feature.

**Values:** `enabled by D/I1` to `enabled by D/I8` (1 to 8) or `disabled` (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** `disabled` (0)

**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

---

**WARNING!** Do not rely solely on the mode override feature to shut down your process. Install external safety devices or overtemperature devices for emergency shutdowns.
**Mode Override Digital Input Active**

Choose whether the on state (connected to controller common) or off state (open circuit) activates the mode override feature.

Use the *Mode override* parameter to enable the mode override feature and select the digital input.

**Values:** *on* (0) or *off* (1). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** *on* (0)

**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

---

**Power Up Alarm Delay**

Specify how long to delay high, low and deviation alarms on all loops during powerup. This feature does not delay failed sensor alarms.

**Values:** 0 to 60 minutes

**Default:** 0

**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

---

**Power Up Loop Mode**

Choose the power-up state of the control outputs.

**Values:** See Table 6.5 on page 128.

**Default:** *off* (0)

**DeviceNet Object:** Global (6B hex)

---

**WARNING!** Do not set the controller to start from memory if it might be unsafe for the control outputs to be on upon power up.

---

**Table 6.5  Power Up Loop Modes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>off</em></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Upon powerup, all loops are set to manual mode at 0 percent output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>from memory</em></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Upon powerup, all loops are restored to the previous control mode and output power level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Keypad Lock

Set this parameter to on to disable the key on the keypad. This restricts access to the operator parameters from the controller keypad.

Values: on (1) or off (0). Values in parentheses are for communications, and are stored as the second bit of the system command word, so set or read only that bit.
Default: off (0)
DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)

Thermocouple Short Alarm

Choose a digital input to enable for thermocouple short detection. Install a device that connects the input to controller common when the process power is on. A thermocouple short is detected if the process power is on but the temperature does not rise as expected.

If a thermocouple short is detected, the controller puts the loop in manual mode at the output power level specified by the Sensor fail heat output or Sensor fail cool output parameter in the Output menu.

Values: enabled by D/I1 to enabled by D/I8 (1 to 8) or disabled (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: disabled (0)
DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)

AC Line Frequency

Specify the ac line frequency. The controller uses this information for correct timing of distributed zero-crossing (DZC) output signals and for optimum filtering of analog inputs.

If you edit this parameter, you must switch power to the controller off, then back on, in order for the change to take effect.

Values: 50 (1) or 60 (0) Hz. Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: 60 Hz (0)
DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)

Digital Output Alarm Polarity

Choose the polarity of all digital outputs used for alarms.

This setting does not apply to the global alarm output or the CPU watchdog output.

Values: See Table 6.6.
Default: on (0)
DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)
Table 6.6  Digital Output Alarm Polarity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Digital alarm outputs sink current to analog common when an alarm occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Digital alarm outputs stop sinking current to analog common when an alarm occurs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAC ID**

The node address for the controller. This value is set with the Address rotary switches. See Connecting the D8 to a DeviceNet Network on page 40.

*Values*: 00 to 63

*DeviceNet Object*: DeviceNet (03 hex)

**Baud Rate**

Indicates the baud rate for communications. This value is set with the Data Rate rotary switch. See Connecting the D8 to a DeviceNet Network on page 40.

*Values*: 125, 250, 500K

*DeviceNet Object*: DeviceNet (03 hex)

**Module LED**

Indicates the status of the Module LED

*Values*: off, green, red, flashing red, flashing green (see Module Status Indicator Light on page 44).

*DeviceNet Object*: N/A

**Network LED**

Indicates the status of the Network LED

*Values*: off, flashing green, green, flashing red, red, (see Network Status Indicator Light on page 44).

*DeviceNet Object*: N/A

**Bus Off Count**

Indicates the number of times the controller has gone to the bus-off state.

*Values*: 0 (indicates the controller has not had a bus off error since the last power cycle) or 1 (indicates the controller has gone bus off since the last power cycle)

*DeviceNet Object*: DeviceNet (03 hex)
Model and Firmware Version

The last parameter in the Global setup menu shows the controller model (WATLOW D84 or WATLOW D88), the firmware version (Vxx.xx), and the flash-memory checksum (CS=xxxx).

DeviceNet Objects: Model: Identity (01 hex), Firmware Version: N/A, Checksum: N/A.

Input Menu

Use the Input menu to configure the process input:

- Input type
- Engineering units
- Scaling, calibration and filtering.

Input Type

Choose the type of sensor that is connected to the analog input.

Values: See Table 6.7.
Default: J thermocouple (1)
DeviceNet Object: Input (64 hex)

Table 6.7  Input Types and Ranges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J t/c</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Type J thermocouple</td>
<td>-350 to 1400°F (-212 to 760°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K t/c</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Type K thermocouple</td>
<td>-450 to 2500°F (-268 to 1371°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T t/c</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Type T thermocouple</td>
<td>-450 to 750°F (-268 to 399°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S v</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Type S thermocouple</td>
<td>0 to 3200°F (-18 to 1760°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R t/c</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Type R thermocouple</td>
<td>0 to 3210°F (-18 to 1766°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B t/c</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Type B thermocouple</td>
<td>150 to 3200°F (66 to 1760°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E t/c</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Type E thermocouple</td>
<td>-328 to 1448°F (-200 to 787°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>-328.0 to 1150.0°F (-200.0 to 621.1°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Voltage or current signal, depending upon the hardware configuration. See Figure 1.2 on page 6.</td>
<td>User defined. See Setting Up Process Variable Retransmit on page 97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skip</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Loop is not used for control, does not report alarms, and is not shown on the scanning display.</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Loop Name

Enter a two-character name for the loop. This name is shown on the controller display in place of the loop number.

Values: See Table 6.8.
Default: The loop number (01, 02, 03, and so on.)
DeviceNet Object: Input (64 hex)

Table 6.8 Characters for the Loop Name and Input Units Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Display Values</th>
<th>ASCII Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A to Z</td>
<td>A to Z</td>
<td>65 to 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 9</td>
<td>0 to 9</td>
<td>48 to 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree symbol</td>
<td>°</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent sign</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward slash</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pound sign</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input Units

For a thermocouple or RTD input, choose the temperature scale. For a process input, enter a three-character description of the engineering units.

Values: For a process input, see Table 6.8. For a thermocouple or RTD input, °F or °C. When setting the units for a thermocouple or RTD input through communications, you must set the first character as a space (32), the second character as the degree symbol (223) and the third character as “C” (67) or “F” (70).
Default: °C for a thermocouple or RTD input, three spaces for a process input
DeviceNet Object: Input (64 hex)

Calibration Offset

For a thermocouple or RTD input, enter the offset to correct for signal inaccuracy. A positive value increases the reading and a negative value decreases it. Use an independent sensor or your own calibration equipment to find the offset for your system.

Values: See Table 6.9
Default: 0 or 0.0
**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Numeric Values on page 59.

**DeviceNet Object:** Input (64 hex)

### Table 6.9 Calibration Offset Ranges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Sensor</th>
<th>Offset Range°F</th>
<th>Offset Range°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>-300.0 to 300.0</td>
<td>-300.0 to 300.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J Thermocouple</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K Thermocouple</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T Thermocouple</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Thermocouple</td>
<td>-300 to 76</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S Thermocouple</td>
<td>-300 to 76</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Thermocouple</td>
<td>-300 to 66</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reversed Thermocouple Detection

Choose whether to enable polarity checking for thermocouples. If the controller detects a reversed thermocouple, it activates an alarm and sets the loop to manual mode at the power level indicated by the `Sensor fail heat output` or `Sensor fail cool output` parameter in the Output menu.

**Values:** *on* (1) or *off* (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** *on* (1)

**DeviceNet Object:** Input (64 hex)

### Display Format

For a process input, choose the range and the number of decimal places for the process variable and related parameters. Choose a precision appropriate for the range and accuracy of the sensor.

**Values:** See Table 6.10 on page 134

**Default:** *-999 to 3000* for a process input.

**DeviceNet Object:** Input (64 hex)
### Table 6.10 Display Formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Minimum Process Variable</th>
<th>Maximum Process Variable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>-999</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9999 to 30000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-9999</td>
<td>30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-999.9 to 300.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-999.9</td>
<td>300.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-99.9 to 30.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-9.99</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9.999 to 30.000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-0.999</td>
<td>30.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-.9999 to 3.0000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-0.9999</td>
<td>3.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Input Range High

For a process input, enter the high process variable for input scaling purposes. This value will be displayed when the input signal is at the level set for Input high signal.

This parameter and the Input high signal parameter together define a point on the conversion line for the scaling function. See Setting Up a Process Input on page 88.

**Values:** Any value between Input range low and the maximum process variable for the selected display format (see Table 6.10).

**Default:** 1000. Decimal placement depends upon the value of the Disp format parameter.

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Numeric Values on page 59.

**DeviceNet Object:** Input (64 hex)

#### Input High Signal

For a process input, enter the input signal level that corresponds to the value for the Input range high parameter. The high signal is a percentage of the full scale input range.

**Values:** -99.8 to 999.9 (-998 to 9999) percent of full scale. This value must be greater than the value for Input low signal.

**Values in parentheses are for communications.**

**Default:** 100.0% (1000)

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Percentage Values on page 60.

**DeviceNet Object:** Input (64 hex)
**Input Range Low**

For a process input, enter the low process variable for input scaling purposes. This value will be displayed when the input signal is at the level set for *Input low signal*.

This value and the value for *Input low signal* together define one of the points on the scaling function’s conversion line. See Setting Up a Process Input on page 88.

**Values**: Any value between the minimum process variable for the selected display format (see Table 6.10 on page 134) and the value for *Input range high*.

**Default**: 0

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet**: See Decimal Placement for Numeric Values on page 59.

**DeviceNet Object**: Input (64 hex)

---

**Input Low Signal**

For a process input, enter the input signal level that corresponds to the low process variable you entered for the *Input range low* parameter. The low signal is a percentage of the full scale input range.

**Values**: -99.9 to 999.8 (-999 to 9998) percent of full scale. This value must be less than the value for *Input high signal*. Values in parenthesis are for communications.

**Default**: 0

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet**: See Decimal Placement for Percentage Values on page 60.

**DeviceNet Object**: Input (64 hex)

---

**Input Filter**

Choose the amount of filtering to apply to the process variable before the value is logged, displayed or used in the control calculation. The input filter simulates a resistor-capacitor (RC) filter. Use it to keep the process variable from varying unrealistically.

When enabled, the process variable responds to a step change by going to two-thirds of the actual value within the specified number of scans. One scan is 0.17 seconds for a four-loop controller and 0.33 seconds for a eight-loop controller.

**Values**: 0 (off) to 255

**Default**: 3

**DeviceNet Object**: Input (64 hex)
Control Menu

Use the Control menu to adjust heat and cool control parameters, including:

- Proportional band, integral and derivative
- Output filter
- Control hysteresis

The controller has separate PID and filter settings for heat and cool outputs. In this section, only the heat screens are shown, but the explanations apply to both the heat and cool parameters.

If you have not set up a Series D8 controller before, or if you do not know which values to enter, read the Tuning and Control chapter, which contains PID tuning constants and useful starting values.

Heat/Cool Proportional Band

Enter the proportional band. A larger value yields less proportional action for a given deviation from set point.

**Values:** For a thermocouple or RTD input, see Table 6.11. For a process input, 1 to the span of the input range (*Input range high - Input range low*).

**Default:** 50 for a thermocouple, RTD or process input.

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Numeric Values on page 59.

**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)

### Table 6.11 Proportional Band Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Sensor</th>
<th>Values in °F</th>
<th>Values in °C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 1750</td>
<td>1 to 972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 2950</td>
<td>1 to 1639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 1200</td>
<td>1 to 667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 3200</td>
<td>1 to 1778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 3210</td>
<td>1 to 1784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 3350</td>
<td>1 to 1694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E Thermocouple</td>
<td>1 to 1776</td>
<td>1 to 987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>0.1 to 1478.0</td>
<td>0.1 to 821.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Heat/Cool Integral**

Enter the integral constant. A larger value yields less integral action.

**Values:** 0 (off) to 6000 seconds per repeat  
**Default:** For the Heat integral parameter, 180. For the Cool integral parameter, 60.  
**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)

**Heat/Cool Derivative**

Enter the derivative constant. A larger value yields greater derivative action.

**Values:** 0 to 255 seconds  
**Default:** 0  
**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)

**Heat/Cool Manual Reset**

A process that uses only proportional control settles at a point above or below the set point; it never reaches the set point. This is known as offset or droop. At this parameter, enter the power level required to maintain set point to compensate for this offset.

**Values:** 0 to 100% (0 to 1000). Values in parentheses are for communications.  
**Default:** 0% (0)  
**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Percentage Values on page 60.  
**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)

**Heat/Cool Filter**

Use this parameter to dampen the response of the heat or cool output. The output responds to a change by going to approximately two-thirds of its final value within the specified number of scans. A larger value results in a slower response to changes in the process variable.

**Values:** 0 (off) to 255  
**Default:** 3  
**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)
Hysteresis

Specify how much the process variable must deviate from set point before the output can switch between on and off (for on/off control) or switch between heating and cooling (for heat/cool control).

**Values:** See Table 6.12 for values and decimal placement. For communications the value is always 0 to 5000, see Table 6.12 for implied decimal location.

**Default:** See Table 6.12

**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)

**Table 6.12 Values for the Control Hysteresis and Deviation Alarm Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Display Format</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0 to 500</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0 to 500.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>0 to 500</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9999 to 30000</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-999.9 to 3000.0</td>
<td>0.0 to 500.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-99.99 to 300.00</td>
<td>0.00 to 50.00</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9.999 to 30.000</td>
<td>0.000 to 5.000</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.9999 to 3.0000</td>
<td>0.0000 to 0.5000</td>
<td>0.0050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restore Automatic Mode**

Choose a digital input. If the input is connected to controller common, the loop returns to automatic control mode after a failed sensor is repaired (if it was in automatic mode when the sensor failure occurred).

**Values:** enabled by D/I1 to enabled by D/I8 (1 to 8) or disabled (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** disabled (0)

**DeviceNet Object:** Control (66 hex)
Output Menu

Use the Output menu to enable and configure heat and cool outputs.

Heat/Cool Output Type

Choose the output type, or disable the heat or cool output. For more information about each output type, see the Tuning and Control chapter. (If an output is used for process variable re-transmit, the disabled option is not available. To disable the output, first disable process variable retransmit for the output. See Heat/Cool Output Retransmit on page 148.)

Values: See Table 6.13
Default: TP (2) for heat, disabled (0) for cool
DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)

Table 6.13 Heat and Cool Output Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Display Value</th>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time Proportioning</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The output is switched on and off once during a user-selected cycle time. Within each cycle, the duration of on versus off time is proportional to the percent output power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On/Off</td>
<td>on/off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The output is either full on or full off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>disabled</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The output is not used for control and is available for another use, such as an alarm output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase Distributed Zero Crossing</td>
<td>3P DZC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Same as DZC, but for three-phase heaters wired in delta configuration. For grounded Y configuration, use DZC instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial DAC</td>
<td>SDAC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Use this option if a Serial DAC is connected to the output. If you set the output type to SDAC, the controller assigns digital output 34 as a clock line for the Serial DAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributed Zero Crossing</td>
<td>DZC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The output on/off state is calculated for every ac line cycle, which means that the output turns on and off multiple times per second. Use DZC with solid state output devices or a Dual DAC. Not recommended for use with electromechanical relays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Heat/Cool Cycle Time

For a time-proportioning output, enter the cycle time in seconds. For more information about cycle time, see Time Proportioning (TP) on page 118.

Values: 1 to 255 seconds
Default: 10
DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)

Heat/Cool SDAC Signal

For a Serial DAC output, choose the type of output signal that the Serial DAC will provide.

Values: voltage (0) or current (1). Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: voltage (0)
DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)

Heat/Cool SDAC Low Signal

For a Serial DAC output, enter the low output signal level for the Serial DAC. The Serial DAC converts 0 percent output from the controller to this value.

Enter high and low values that match the input range of the output device. For instance, if the output device has a 0 to 10 Vdc input range, then set SDAC low signal to .00 Vdc and set SDAC hi signal to 10.00 Vdc.

Values: .00 to 9.90 Vdc (0 to 990) or 0.00 to 19.90 mA (0 to 1990). This value must be less than the value of SDAC hi signal. Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: .00 Vdc (0) or 4.00 mA (400)
DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)

Heat/Cool SDAC High Signal

For a Serial DAC output, enter the high output signal level for the Serial DAC. The Serial DAC converts 100 percent output from the controller to the value set here.

Enter the high and low values that match the input range of the output device. For instance, if the output device has a 4 to 20 mA input range, then set SDAC hi signal to 20 mA and set SDAC low signal to 4 mA.

Values: 0.10 to 10.00 Vdc (10 to 1000) or 0.10 to 20.00 mA (10 to 2000) This value must be greater than the value of SDAC low signal. Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: 10.00 Vdc (1000) or 20.00 mA (2000)
DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)
Heat/Cool Action

Choose the control action for the output. When the action is set to *reverse*, the output goes up when the process variable goes down. When the action is set to *direct*, the output goes down when the process variable goes down. Normally, heat outputs are set to reverse action and cool outputs are set to direct action.

**Values:** reverse (0) or direct (1). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** reverse (0) for heat outputs, direct (1) for cool outputs

**DeviceNet Object:** Output (65 hex)

Heat/Cool Power Limit

Use this parameter to limit the output power for a heat or cool output. This limit may be continuous, or it may be in effect for the number of minutes specified at the next parameter.

The power limit only affects loops in automatic mode. It does not affect loops in manual mode.

**Values:** 0 to 100% (0 to 1000). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** 100% (1000)

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Percentage Values on page 60.

**DeviceNet Object:** Output (65 hex)

Heat/Cool Power Limit Time

Enter the duration of the power limit set at the previous parameter, or choose *continuous* to keep the limit in effect at all times.

If you choose a timed limit, the limit timer restarts whenever the controller powers up and whenever the loop switches from manual to automatic mode.

**Values:** 1 to 999 minutes (1 to 999) or continuous (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** continuous (0)

**DeviceNet Object:** Output (65 hex)
### Sensor Fail Heat/Cool Output

A loop will switch to manual mode at the specified output power if one of the following conditions occurs while in automatic mode:

- A failed sensor alarm occurs, or
- The mode override input becomes active (see Mode Override on page 127).
- DeviceNet connection becomes inactive unexpectedly.

For most applications, this parameter should be set to 0% for both heat and cool outputs.

**Values:** 0 to 100% (0 to 1000). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**Default:** 0% (0)

**Decimal Placement for DeviceNet:** See Decimal Placement for Percentage Values on page 60.

**DeviceNet Object:** Output (65 hex)

---

**WARNING!** Do not rely solely on the failed sensor alarm to adjust the output in the event of a sensor failure. If the loop is in manual mode when a failed sensor alarm occurs, the output is not adjusted. Install independent external safety devices to shut down the system if a failure occurs.

### Open Thermocouple Heat/Cool Output Average

If you set this parameter to **on** and a thermocouple open alarm occurs, a loop set to automatic control mode will switch to manual mode at the average output prior to the alarm.

**Values:** **on** (1) or **off** (0). Values in parentheses are for communications.

**DeviceNet Object:** Output (65 hex)
Heat/Cool Output Curve

Choose an output curve. If curve 1 or 2 is selected, a PID calculation results in a lower actual output level than the linear output requires. Use curve 1 or 2 if the system has a nonlinear response to the output device.

Values: linear (0), curve 1 (1) or curve 2 (2). Values in parentheses are for communications.

Default: linear (0)

DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)

Alarms Menu

Use the Alarms menu to configure high alarms, low alarms, and deviation alarms, including:

- Alarm set points
- Alarm outputs
- Alarm behavior
- Alarm hysteresis
- Alarm delay

Alarm High Set Point

Enter the set point at which the high alarm activates. The high alarm activates if the process variable rises above this value. For more information about the high alarm, see Alarm High and Alarm Low on page 96.
Values: For a thermocouple or RTD input, any value within the input range (see Table 6.7). For a process or pulse input, any value between the Input range low and Input range high parameters.
Default: 760. Decimal placement depends upon the Input type and Disp format settings.
DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)

Alarm High Function

Choose whether the high alarm functions as an alarm or as a boost output, or disable the alarm.
Values: See Table 6.14 on page 144.
Default: off

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>No alarm function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard</td>
<td>Alarm is indicated and logged. Latching global alarm is activated. Alarm must be acknowledged to clear. Optional non-latching alarm output is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boost</td>
<td>Alarm message on controller display only. Alarm does not require acknowledgement. Non-latching alarm output is activated. Use the alarm set points to control this output for boost control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alarm High Output

Choose a digital output to activate when the high alarm occurs. You cannot choose an output that is in use for closed-loop control or for the Serial DAC clock.
Values: none (0) or output 1 to 18 (1 to 18). Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: none (0)
DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)
**High Deviation Value**

Enter the amount by which the process variable must rise above the set point for the high deviation alarm to occur. For more information, see Deviation Alarms on page 96.

**Values:** See Table 6.12 on page 138 for values and decimal placement.
**Default:** See Table 6.12.
**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)

**High Deviation Function**

Choose whether the alarm functions as an alarm or as a boost output, or disable the alarm.

**Values:** See Table 6.14 on page 144.
**Default:** off
**DeviceNet Object:** See Alarm Enable on page 153 and Alarm Function on page 154.

**High Deviation Output**

Choose a digital output to activate when the high deviation alarm occurs. You cannot choose an output that is in use for closed-loop control or for the Serial DAC clock.

**Values:** none (0) or output 1 to 18 (1 to 18). Values in parentheses are for communications.
**Default:** none (0)
**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)

**Low Deviation Value**

Enter the amount by which the process variable must fall below the set point for the low deviation alarm to occur. For more information, see Process Alarms on page 95.

**Values:** See Table 6.12 on page 138 for values and decimal placement.
**Default:** Table 6.12
**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)

**Low Deviation Function**

Choose whether the alarm functions as an alarm or as a boost output, or disable the alarm.

**Values:** See Table 6.14 on page 144.
**Default:** off
**DeviceNet Object:** See Alarm Enable on page 153 and Alarm Function on page 154.
Low Deviation Output

Choose a digital output to activate when the low deviation alarm occurs. You cannot choose an output that is in use for closed-loop control or for the Serial DAC clock.

Values: none (0) or output 1 to 18 (1 to 18). Values in parentheses are for communications.

Default: none (0)

DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)

Alarm Low Set Point

Enter the set point at which the low alarm activates. The low alarm activates if the process variable drops below this value. For more information, see Process Alarms on page 95.

Values: For a thermocouple or RTD input, any value within the input range (see Table 6.7 on page 131). For a process or pulse input, any value between the Input range low and Input range high parameters.

Default: 0


DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)

Alarm Low Function

Choose whether the alarm functions as an alarm or as a boost output, or disable the alarm.

Values: See Table 6.14.

Default: off


Alarm Low Output

Choose a digital output to activate when the low alarm occurs. You cannot choose an output that is in use for closed-loop control or for the Serial DAC clock.

Values: none (0) or output 1 to 18 (1 to 18). Values in parentheses are for communications.

Default: none (0)

DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)
**Alarm Hysteresis**

Enter the amount by which the process variable must return within the alarm limit before a high alarm, low alarm or deviation alarm clears. Use the alarm hysteresis to prevent repeated alarms as the process variable cycles around an alarm limit.

**Values:** See Table 6.15 on page 147 for values and decimal placement. For communications the value is always 0 to 5000.

**Default:** See Table 6.15.

**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)

*Table 6.15  Values for Alarm Hysteresis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Display Format</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Values via Communications</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0 to 500</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0 to 500.0</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>0 to 500</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9999 to 30000</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-999.9 to 3000.0</td>
<td>0.0 to 500.0</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-99.99 to 300.00</td>
<td>0.00 to 50.00</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9.999 to 30.000</td>
<td>0.000 to 5.000</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.9999 to 3.0000</td>
<td>0.0000 to 0.5000</td>
<td>0 to 5000</td>
<td>0.0020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alarm Delay**

Use this parameter to delay a failed sensor or process alarm until the alarm condition has been continuously present for longer than the delay time.

To delay alarms on powerup only, see Power Up Alarm Delay on page 128.

**Values:** 0 to 255 seconds.

**Default:** 0

**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)
Process Variable Retransmit Menu

Use the PV retrans menu to configure an output so that it will retransmit the process variable from another loop. For details, see Setting Up Process Variable Retransmit on page 97.

This menu contains parameters for both heat and cool outputs. The sample screens in this section show the heat parameters, but the descriptions apply to both the heat and cool parameters.

Heat/Cool Output Retransmit

Choose the loop that provides the process variable to be retransmitted. For example, in the sample display at left, the heat output from loop 1 (01) will retransmit the process variable from loop 2.

Values: none (0), or loop 1 to 4 (1 to 4) for a four-loop controller or loop 1 to 8 (1 to 8) for an eight-loop controller. Values in parentheses are for communications.
Default: none (0)
DeviceNet Object: Retransmit (68 hex)

Heat/Cool Retransmit Low Process Variable

Enter the value of the process variable to retransmit as a 0 percent output signal. If the process variable falls below this value, the output will stay at 0 percent.

Values: Any value within the input sensor range; see Table 6.7.
Default: The minimum value in the input sensor range
DeviceNet Object: Retransmit (68 hex)

Heat/Cool Retransmit High Process Variable

Enter the value of the process variable to retransmit as a 100 percent output signal. If the process variable rises above this value, the output will stay at 100 percent.

Values: Any value within the input sensor range; see Table 6.7.
Default: The maximum value in the input sensor range
DeviceNet Object: Retransmit (68 hex).
Cascade Menu

Use the cascade menu to configure cascade control. Use cascade control to calculate the set point of the current loop (the secondary, or outer, loop) based upon the output of another loop (the primary, or inner, loop).

For more information about cascade control, see Setting Up Cascade Control on page 100.

Cascade Primary Loop

Choose the primary loop. The controller uses the output of the primary loop to calculate the set point of the current loop.

Values: none (0), or loop 1 to 4 (1 to 4) for a four loop-controller or 1 to 8 (1 to 8) for an eight-loop controller. You cannot choose the current loop. Values in parentheses are for communications.

Default: none (0)

DeviceNet Object: Cascade (6A hex)

Cascade Low Set Point

Enter the set point to use for the current loop when the output of the primary loop is at its minimum value. The set point will never drop below this value.

- If the primary loop has only the heat output enabled, then this value is the set point when the heat output of the primary loop is 0 percent.
- If the primary loop has only the cool output enabled or has the heat and cool outputs enabled, then this value is the set point when the cool output is 100 percent.

Values: For a thermocouple or RTD input, any value within the input range (see Table 6.7). For a process input, any value between the Input range low and Input range high parameters. This value must be less than the Cascade hi SP parameter.

Default: 25 for a thermocouple, RTD or process input.


DeviceNet Object: Cascade (6A hex)

Cascade High Set Point

Enter the set point to use for the current loop when the output of the primary loop is at its maximum value. The set point will never exceed this value.
• If the primary loop has only the heat output enabled, or has the heat and cool outputs enabled, this value is the set point when the output of the primary loop is 100 percent.

• If the primary loop has only the cool output enabled, then this value is the set point when the output of the primary loop is 0 percent.

Values: For a thermocouple or RTD input, any value within the input range (see Table 6.7 on page 131). For a process input, any value between the Input range low and Input range high parameters. This value must be greater than the Cascade low SP parameter.

Default: 25 for a thermocouple, RTD or process input.


DeviceNet Object: Cascade (6A hex)

Ratio Menu

Use the ratio menu to configure ratio control, differential control or remote analog set point. Use these control methods to calculate the set point of the current loop (the ratio loop) based upon the process variable of another loop (the master loop).

For more information about ratio control, see Setting Up Ratio Control on page 104, Setting Up Differential Control on page 106 and Setting Up Remote Analog Set Point on page 107.

Ratio Master Loop

Choose the master loop. The controller uses the process variable of the master loop to calculate the set point of the current loop.

Values: none (0), or loop 1 to 4 (1 to 4) for a four-loop controller or 1 to 8 (1 to 8) for an eight-loop controller. You cannot choose the current loop.

Default: none (0)

DeviceNet Object: Ratio (69 hex)

Ratio Low Set Point

Enter the lowest allowable set point for the current loop. The set point will never drop below this value, regardless of the result of the ratio calculation.

Values: For a thermocouple or RTD input, any value within the input range (see Table 6.7). For a process, any value between the Input range low and Input range high parameters. This value must be less than the Ratio high SP parameter.

Default: 25
Ratio High Set Point

Enter the highest allowable set point for the current loop. The set point will never exceed this value, regardless of the result of the ratio calculation.

Values: For a thermocouple or RTD input, any value in the input sensor range; see Table 6.7 on page 131. For a process input, any value from Input range low to Input range high. This value must be greater than the Ratio low SP parameter.

Default: 25

Control Ratio

Enter the factor by which to multiply the process variable of the master loop to calculate the set point of the ratio loop.

Values: .1 to 999.9 (1 to 9999). Values in parentheses are for communications (values are in tenths).

Default: 1.0 (10) for a thermocouple, RTD or process input.

Ratio Set Point Differential

Enter the value to add to the ratio calculation before using it as the set point.

Values: -9999 to 9999. Decimal placement depends upon the Input type and Disp format values in the Input menu.

Default: 0

I/O Tests Menu

Use the I/O tests menu to test the following:

- Digital inputs
- Digital outputs
- Keypad
Digital Inputs

This parameter indicates the states of the eight digital inputs. A 1 indicates that the input is connected to controller common (on). A 0 indicates an open circuit (off).

To test an input, short it to controller common. When the input is shorted, its input state should be 1. For detailed instructions, see Digital Input Test on page 27.

The controller display shows the states of digital inputs 1 to 8 from left to right.

Values: 0 if the input is off, 1 if the input is on

DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)

Keypad Test

To test the keypad, press <. This screen will appear:

To test a key, press it. If the key is working properly, an icon for that key appears.

When you are done testing the keypad, press > to return to the Keypad test parameter.

DeviceNet Object: None

Display Test

Displays two screens with alternate pixels lit. Press < to enter test, press < or > to switch pattern. Press > to end the test.

DeviceNet Object: None
Test Digital Output 1 to 20

Use the Test D/O parameter to manually toggle a digital output on and off. Choose on to sink the current from the output to the controller common. Choose off to stop the current flow. For instructions, see Digital Output Test on page 26. You cannot toggle an output that is enabled for control.

Values: off (0) or on (1)
Default: off (0)
DeviceNet Object: Global (6B hex)

NOTE! When you exit the I/O tests menu, all outputs that were forced on are turned off.

Parameters Only Available via Communications

These parameters are available only via communications. They are not accessible through the controller keypad.

Alarm Acknowledge

Indicates whether an alarm has been acknowledged. To acknowledge an alarm, clear the bit for that alarm. Table 6.17 on page 155 shows which bit corresponds to each alarm.

This parameter is available only via communications.

Values: Unacknowledged (1) or acknowledged (0)
DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)

Alarm Enable

Enable or disable an alarm. Table 6.16 on page 154 shows the bit to set or read for each alarm. This parameter is available only via communications.

Values: Disabled (0) or enabled (1)
Default: Disabled (0)
DeviceNet Object: Alarm (67 hex)
Table 6.16  Bit Positions for Alarm Enable and Alarm Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low Deviation Alarm</td>
<td>Third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Deviation Alarm</td>
<td>Fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Low</td>
<td>Fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm High</td>
<td>Sixth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!** All other bits, 1, 2, and 7 to 16 are always 0. You must transmit a complete 2-byte word to set any alarm parameter for a channel. You may want to read the alarm settings before constructing the word to set an alarm parameter.

**NOTE!** The least significant bit is considered the first bit and the most significant is considered the sixteenth bit. See Bit-Wise Values on page 59.

**Alarm Function**

Choose whether an alarm behaves as a standard alarm or as a boost output. For descriptions of the standard and boost functions, see Table 6.14 on page 144. Table 6.16 on page 154 shows the bit to read for each alarm.

This parameter is available only via communications.

**Values:** Standard alarm (0) or boost output (1)
**Default:** Standard alarm (0)
**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)

**Alarm Status**

Indicates whether an alarm is active. Table 6.17 shows the bit to read for each alarm. This parameter is available only via communications.

**Values:** Not active (0) or active (1)
**DeviceNet Object:** Alarm (67 hex)
Table 6.17  Bit Positions for Alarm Status and Alarm Acknowledge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low Deviation Alarm</td>
<td>Third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Deviation Alarm</td>
<td>Fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Low</td>
<td>Fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm High</td>
<td>Sixth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple Reversed</td>
<td>Seventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple Shorted</td>
<td>Eighth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple Open</td>
<td>Ninth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD Open</td>
<td>Tenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD Fail</td>
<td>Eleventh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ambient Sensor Reading

This read-only parameter indicates the temperature measured by the cold-junction compensation sensor located near the analog input terminal block.

This parameter is available only for communications programs.

Values: Temperature in tenths of a degree Fahrenheit. To convert to Celsius, use the formula °C = 5/9 (°F - 32).

DeviceNet Object: Global (6 hex)

Table 6.18  System Status Bits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>DeviceNet Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery Status</td>
<td>Indicates whether the values in RAM have been corrupted while the power has been off.</td>
<td>0: No corruption detected 1: Data corrupted</td>
<td>Global (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Ambient Status</td>
<td>Indicates whether the ambient temperature is within the controller’s operating range. If the ambient is out of range, the controller sets all loops to manual mode at 0 percent power.</td>
<td>0: Within range 1: Outside of range</td>
<td>Global (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Offset Status</td>
<td>Indicates whether the zero self-calibration measurement falls within acceptable limits.</td>
<td>0: In calibration 1: Out of calibration</td>
<td>Global (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Gain Status</td>
<td>Indicates whether the full scale self-calibration measurement falls within acceptable limits.</td>
<td>0: In calibration 1: Out of calibration</td>
<td>Global (6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Heat/Cool Output Action for Watchdog Inactivity Fault

Action on heat and cool outputs when a DeviceNet Watchdog Inactivity Timeout is detected.

Values: See Table 6.19 on page 156
Default: 0
DeviceNet Object: Output (65 hex)

**Table 6.19 DeviceNet Value for Watchdog Inactivity Fault**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DeviceNet Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>If not in Manual Mode will then put in Manual Mode, with output set to value in Sensor Fail Heat and Cool Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Do Nothing (continue operating output).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chapter explains how to troubleshoot and reconfigure the controller.

**When There is a Problem**

The controller is only one part of your control system. Often, what appears to be a problem with the controller is really a problem with other equipment, so check these things first:

- The controller is installed correctly. (See the Installation chapter.)
- Sensors, such as thermocouples and RTDs, are installed correctly and working.

**NOTE!**  
*If you suspect your controller has been damaged, do not attempt to repair it yourself, or you may void the warranty.*

If the troubleshooting procedures in this chapter do not solve your system’s problems, call Watlow technical support (see page 1). If you need to return the unit to Watlow Anafaze for testing and repair, Customer Service will issue you an RMA number (see Returning a Unit on page 158).
CAUTION! Before trying to troubleshoot a problem by replacing your controller with another one, first check the installation. If you have shorted sensor inputs to high voltage lines or a transformer is shorted out, and you replace the controller, you will risk damage to the new controller.

If you are certain the installation is correct, you can try replacing the controller. If the second unit works correctly, then the problem is specific to the controller you replaced.

Returning a Unit

Before returning a controller, contact your supplier or call Watlow (see page 1) for technical support.

Controllers purchased as part of a piece of equipment must be serviced or returned through the equipment manufacturer. Equipment manufacturers and authorized distributors should call customer service at Watlow to obtain a return materials authorization (RMA) number. Shipments without an RMA will not be accepted. Other users should contact their suppliers for instructions on returning products for repair.

Troubleshooting the Controller

A problem may be indicated by one or more of several types of symptoms:

- A process alarm
- A failed sensor alarm
- A system alarm
- Unexpected or undesired behavior

The following sections list symptoms in each of these categories and suggest possible causes and corrective actions.
Process Alarms

When a process alarm occurs, the controller switches to the single-loop display for the loop with the alarm and displays the alarm code (see Alarm Displays on page 81).

Possible Causes of a Process Alarm

In a heating application, a low alarm or low deviation alarm may indicate one of the following:

- The heater has not had time to raise the temperature.
- The load has increased and the temperature has fallen.
- The control mode is set to manual instead of automatic.
- The heaters are not working because of a hardware failure.
- The sensor is not placed correctly and is not measuring the load’s temperature.
- The alarm settings are too tight. The process variable varies by more than the alarm limits because of load changes, lag or other system conditions.
- The system is so poorly tuned that the temperature is cycling about set point by more than the alarm set point.

**NOTE!** In cooling applications, similar issues cause high alarms.

In a heating application, a high alarm or high deviation alarm may indicate one of the following:

- The process set point and high alarm set point have been lowered and the system has not had time to cool to within the new alarm setting.
- The controller is in manual mode and the heat output is greater than 0 percent.
- The load has decreased such that the temperature has risen.
- The heater is full-on because of a hardware failure.
- The system is so poorly tuned that the temperature is cycling about set point by more than the alarm set point.

**NOTE!** In cooling applications, similar issues cause low alarms.
Responding to a Process Alarm

Your response to an alarm depends upon the alarm function setting, as explained in Table 7.1.

**Table 7.1  Operator Response to Process Alarms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Function</th>
<th>Operator Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boost</td>
<td>The operator does not need to acknowledge the alarm. The alarm clears automatically when the process variable returns within limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Acknowledge the alarm by pressing ( \mathcal{Q} ) on the keypad or via communications. The alarm clears after the operator acknowledges it and the process variable returns within the limits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ambient Warning

The Ambient Warning indicates that the controller is within 5°C of its operating temperature limits. If an Ambient Warning occurs, the alarm code AW (flashing) is displayed, and the global alarm output is turned on. Acknowledging the alarm turns off the global alarm output. The error clears when the condition no longer exists and the alarm has been acknowledged.

If the controller displays the AW alarm code:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.
2. Adjust the ambient temperature to a more appropriate level.

Failed Sensor Alarms

When a failed sensor alarm occurs, the controller switches to the single loop display for the loop with the alarm and displays an alarm code (see Alarm Displays on page 81).

A failed sensor alarm clears once it has been acknowledged and the sensor is repaired. For more information about the causes of failed sensor alarms, see Failed Sensor Alarms on page 93.

System Alarms

If the controller detects a hardware problem, it displays an alarm message, and with the exception of the Low Power
alarm, turns on the global alarm output. The global alarm remains on until the alarm is acknowledged. The message persists until the condition is corrected and the alarm is acknowledged.

The D8 displays the following system alarm messages:

- **Low power**: See Low Power on page 163.
- **Battery dead**: See Battery Dead on page 163.
- **H/W error: Ambient**: See H/W Error: Ambient on page 165.
- **H/W error: Gain**: H/W Error: Gain or Offset on page 164.
- **H/W error: Offset**: See H/W Error: Gain or Offset on page 164.

### Other Behaviors

Table 7.2 indicates potential problems with the system or controller and recommends corrective actions.

#### Table 7.2 Other Symptoms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible Causes</th>
<th>Recommended Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indicated temperature not as expected</td>
<td>Controller not communicating</td>
<td>See Checking Analog Inputs on page 166.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensor wiring incorrect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 display is not lit</td>
<td>Power connection incorrect</td>
<td>Check wiring and service. See Wiring the Power Supply on page 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Failed flash memory chip</td>
<td>Replace the flash memory chip. See Replacing the Flash Memory Chip on page 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D8 damaged or failed</td>
<td>Return the D8 for repair. See Returning a Unit on page 158.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 display is lit, but keys do not work</td>
<td>Keypad locked</td>
<td>See Keys Do Not Work on page 166.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unacknowledged alarm</td>
<td>An alarm condition exists and has not been acknowledged. See How to Acknowledge an Alarm on page 82.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D8 damaged or failed</td>
<td>Return the D8 for repair. See Returning a Unit on page 158.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reading the DeviceNet Indicator Lights

The Module Status Indicator Light indicates whether or not the device has power and is operating properly. The following chart is the definition of valid states available to this indicator:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device State</th>
<th>Indicator Light State</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>No power applied to device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Self-Test</td>
<td>Flashing Green-Red</td>
<td>Device is in Self-Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Operational</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Device is operating normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrecoverable Fault</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Device has detected an unrecoverable fault. All module level faults are considered unrecoverable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7.4  **Network Status Indicator Light**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator Light</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The device is not online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The device has not completed the duplicate MAC ID test yet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The device may not be powered. Look at Table 2.10, Module Status Indicator Light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The device is online and has connections in the established state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a Group 2 Only device it means that the device is allocated to a Master.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Failed communication device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The device has detected an error that has rendered it incapable of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>communicating on the network (Duplicate MAC ID, or Bus-off).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing Green</td>
<td>The device is online, but no connection has been allocated or an explicit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connection has timed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing Red</td>
<td>A poll connection has timed out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Corrective and Diagnostic Procedures**

The following sections detail procedures you may use to diagnose and correct problems with the controller.

**Low Power**

If the controller displays *Low power* or the display is not lit:

1. Turn the power to the controller off, then on again.
2. If the *Low power* alarm message returns, check that the power supplied to the controller is at least 12.0 Vdc at 1 A. See Wiring the Power Supply on page 23.
3. If power is correct and the alarm message persists, make a record of all controller settings. Then, clear the RAM. See Clearing the RAM on page 169.
4. If the alarm is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidance. See Returning a Unit on page 158.

**Battery Dead**

The Battery dead alarm indicates that the battery is not functioning correctly. This alarm occurs upon powerup only. The alarm indicates that values stored in memory may have been corrupted because of battery failure and should be restored to factory defaults.
If the Battery Dead alarm occurs, the controller displays an alarm message and the global alarm output turns on. Acknowledging the alarm restores all settings to factory defaults and turns off the global alarm output.

**CAUTION!** Acknowledging this alarm restores all settings to factory defaults.

**NOTE!** The controller retains its settings when powered. The battery is required to keep the settings in memory only while the controller is not powered.

If a replacement controller is available:

1. Replace the controller.
2. Enter the parameter settings into the new controller.

If you must use the controller with the failed battery:

1. Acknowledge the Battery Dead alarm. This restores all setting to factory defaults.
2. Using your record of controller settings, re-enter your settings.

**H/W Error: Gain or Offset**

Gain and Offset alarms indicate that a hardware error is preventing accurate measurements. If a Gain or Offset alarm occurs, the control outputs are turned off, an alarm message is displayed and the global alarm output turns on. Acknowledging the alarm turns off the global alarm output. The error clears when the condition no longer exists and the alarm has been acknowledged.

If the controller displays *H/W error: Gain or H/W error: Offset*:

1. Switch the power to the controller off, then on again.
2. If the alarm persists, make a record of all controller settings, then clear the RAM. See Clearing the RAM on page 169.
3. If the alarm is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidelines. See Returning a Unit on page 158.
NOTE!  If the controller has failed, it is likely that it was damaged by excessive voltage or noise. Before replacing the controller, troubleshoot for noise and ground loops.

H/W Error: Ambient

The H/W error: Ambient alarm indicates that the ambient sensor in the D8 is reporting that the temperature around the controller is outside of the acceptable range of 0 to 50° C. This alarm can also occur if there is a hardware failure.

If an H/W Error: Ambient alarm occurs, the control outputs are turned off, an alarm message is displayed with the ambient temperature and the global alarm output turns on. Acknowledging the alarm turns off the global alarm output. The error clears when the condition no longer exists and the alarm has been acknowledged.

If the controller displays H/W error: Ambient:

1. Acknowledge the alarm and check the ambient air temperature near the controller. Adjust ventilation, cooling or heating so that the temperature around the controller is 0 to 50° C. If the unit is functioning correctly, the alarm will clear automatically when the ambient temperature is within range.

2. If the ambient temperature is within range and the alarm persists, reseat the board assembly:
   a) Switch off power to the controller.
   b) Remove the board assembly from the D8 housing. See Replacing the Flash Memory Chip on page 170, steps 2 to 5.
   c) Reseat the board assembly and reassemble the controller. Reverse the steps referred to above to reseat.
   d) Switch on power to the controller.

3. If the alarm persists, make a record of all controller settings, then clear the RAM. See Clearing the RAM on page 169.

4. If the alarm is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidelines. See Returning a Unit on page 158.
If the controller has failed, it is likely that it was damaged by excessive voltage or noise. Before replacing the controller, troubleshoot for noise and ground loops.

**Keys Do Not Work**

If the D8 seems to function but one or more keys do not work, check the following:

- If the key does not work, but other keys work, then the keypad is probably locked. Unlock the keypad according to the instructions in Keypad Lock on page 129.
- Check whether there is an unacknowledged alarm. The keys will not work for anything else until all alarms are acknowledged. To acknowledge an alarm, press 🔄.

**Checking Analog Inputs**

1. If the process variable read via communications does not agree with the process variable on the controller display, verify that the controller is communicating. See Reading the DeviceNet LEDs on page 148.

2. If the process variable indicated on the controller display is incorrect:
   a) Verify that you have selected the correct input type for the affected loops.
   b) Verify that sensors are properly connected.

3. If the sensors are correctly connected, with power on to the heaters check for high common mode voltage:
   a) Set a voltmeter to measure volts ac.
   b) Connect the negative lead to a good earth ground.
   c) One by one, check each input for ac voltage by connecting the positive lead on the voltmeter to the positive and negative sensor input connections. The process variable should indicate ambient temperature. If it does not, contact your supplier to return the unit for repair. See Returning a Unit on page 158.

**NOTE!** Noise in excess of 1 Vac should be eliminated by correctly grounding the D8. See Wiring the Power Supply on page 23.

4. Verify the sensors:
• For thermocouples, remove the thermocouple leads and use a digital voltmeter to measure the resistance between the positive and negative thermocouple leads. A value of 2 to 20 Ω is normal. Readings in excess of 200 Ω indicate a problem with the sensor.

• For RTDs, measure between the IN+ and IN- terminals of TB1. RTD inputs should read between 20 and 250 Ω.

5. To verify that the controller hardware is working correctly, check any input (except an RTD) as follows:
   a) Disconnect the sensor wiring.
   b) In the Input menu, set the Input type parameter to J thermocouple.
   c) Place a short across the input. On the loop that you are testing, the controller should indicate the ambient temperature.

Earth Grounding

If you suspect a problem with the ac ground or a ground loop:

• Measure for ac voltage between ac neutral and panel chassis ground. If ac voltage is above 2 Vac, then there may be a problem with the ac power wiring. This should be corrected per local electrical codes.

• With ac power on, measure for ac voltage that may be present between control panels’ chassis grounds. Any ac voltage above 2 Vac may indicate problems with the ac ground circuit.

• With the heater power on, check for ac voltage on thermocouples. A control output providing power to the heaters will increase the ac voltage if there is heater leakage and an improper grounding circuit. Measure from either positive or negative thermocouple lead to ac ground. AC voltage above 2 Vac may indicate the ground lead is not connected to the D8 TB2 ground terminal.

If the above tests indicate proper ac grounding but the controller is indicating incorrect temperatures or process readings:

• Verify which type of sensor is installed and that the Input type parameter in the Input menu is set accordingly.

• For an RTD or process input, check that the correct input scaling resistors are installed (see Installing Scaling Resistors on page 172) and check the input scaling parameter settings (see Setting Up a Process Input on page 88).

• If readings are erratic, look for sources of electrical noise. See Noise Suppression on page 21.
• Eliminate possible ground loops. See Ground Loops on page 22.
• Contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidance.

Testing Control Output Devices

Connect the solid-state relay (SSR) control terminals to the D8 control output and connect a light bulb (or other load that can easily be verified) to be switched by the SSR's outputs. Put the loop in manual mode and set the output to 100 percent. The ac load should turn on.

Do not attempt to measure ac voltage at the output terminals of the SSR. Without a load connected, the SSR output terminals do not turn off. This makes it difficult to determine whether the SSR is actually working. Measure the voltage across a load or use a load that can be visually verified, such as a light bulb.

Testing the TB18 and TB50

1. Turn on power to the controller.
2. Measure the +5 Vdc supply at the TB18 or TB50. The voltage should be +4.75 to +5.25 Vdc:
   a) Connect the voltmeter’s common lead to TB18 terminal 2 or TB50 terminal 3.
   b) Connect the voltmeter’s positive lead to the TB18 or TB50 terminal 1.

Testing Control and Digital Outputs

1. Switch off power to the controller.
2. Disconnect any output wiring on the output to be tested.
3. Connect a 500 Ω to 100 kΩ resistor between the +5V terminal (TB18 or TB50 terminal 1) and the output terminal you want to test.
4. Connect the voltmeter’s common lead to the output terminal, and connect the voltmeter’s positive lead to the +5V terminal.
5. Restore power to the controller.
6. If you are testing a control output, turn the output on and off by setting the loop to 100 percent and 0 percent output power (see Changing the Control Mode and Output Power on page 85). When the output is off (0 percent), the output voltage should be less than 1V. When the out-
7. If you are testing a digital output not used for control, use the I/O tests menu to turn the output on and off. See Test Digital Output 1 to 20 on page 153.

Testing Digital Inputs

1. Switch off power to the controller.
2. Disconnect any system wiring from the input to be tested.
3. Restore power to the controller.
4. Go to the Digital inputs parameter in the I/O tests menu.
5. Attach a wire to the terminal of the digital input to test. When the wire is connected only to the digital input terminal, the Digital inputs parameter should show that the input is off (0). When you connect the other end of the wire to controller common (TB50 terminal 3), the Digital inputs parameter should show that the input is on (1).

Clearing the RAM

Clearing the random access memory (RAM) returns all controller settings to their defaults. All stored jobs are also cleared from controller memory.

To clear the RAM:
1. Make a record of all controller settings.
2. Switch off power to the controller.
3. Press and hold <.
4. Switch on power to the controller while still holding <.
5. When you see the prompt Clear RAM?, release < and press >.
6. Restore the controller settings.

NOTE! If your controller does not have a keypad and display, you can clear the RAM by powering the controller up with pins 1 and 6 on the keypad header (J3 on the bottom circuit card) shorted. After clearing the RAM, power down the controller and remove the jumper wire from the keypad header before putting the controller back in service.
Replacing the Flash Memory Chip

This procedure requires a 32-pin PLCC IC extraction tool.

⚠️ **CAUTION!** The flash memory chip and other components are sensitive to damage from electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent ESD damage, use an ESD wrist strap or other antistatic device.

**NOTE!** Replacing the flash memory chip results in full erasure of RAM. Make a record of all parameters before changing the flash memory chip.

1. Make a record of controller parameters.
2. Switch off power to the controller.
3. Disconnect input power to the controller.
4. Remove the four screws from the sides of the controller front bezel.
5. Remove the electronics assembly from the case, as shown in Figure 7.1.

![Figure 7.1 Removal of Electronics Assembly from Case](image-url)
6. Unscrew the four screws at the corners of the top board and carefully unplug this board to access the bottom board. Figure 7.2 shows the screws to remove:

![Figure 7.2 Screw Locations on PC Board](image)

7. Locate the flash memory chip on the circuit board. The flash memory chip is a 32-pin socketed chip that is labeled with the model, version and checksum.

![Figure 7.3 Location of Flash Memory Chip](image)

8. Remove the existing flash memory chip from its socket with an IC extraction tool.

9. Carefully insert the new flash memory chip into the socket. Make sure that the chip is oriented so that its notch fits in the corresponding corner of the socket.

10. Reverse steps 2 through 6 to reassemble the unit.

11. Power up the controller.

12. Re-enter parameters.
Installing Scaling Resistors

Resistors are installed for all inputs on the D8. Inputs with signal ranges between -10 and +60 mV use 0 Ω resistors in the RC position only. All other input signals require special input scaling resistors.

⚠️ CAUTION! Scaling resistors are soldered to the circuit board. Only qualified technicians should attempt to install or remove these components. Improper techniques, tools or materials can result in damage to the controller that is not covered by the warranty.

Input Circuit

The D8 can accept thermocouple, mVdc, Vdc, mAdc and RTD inputs. Unless ordered with special inputs these controller accept only signals within the standard range -10 to 60 mVdc.

To accommodate other signals, the input circuit must be modified. When configured for thermocouple inputs, 0Ω resistors are installed in all RC locations. To accommodate voltage signals outside the standard range, milliamp current signals or RTDs, resistors are added or replaced to scale the signals to the standard range. These resistor can be installed by Watlow Anafaze or by a qualified electronics technician using scaling resistors supplied by Watlow Anafaze.

Figure 7.4 shows the input circuit for one differential analog input. See Current Inputs on page 173 through RTD Inputs on page 175 for specific instructions and resistor values for voltage, current and RTD inputs.

NOTE! When adding your own scaling resistors to the controller, for voltage and RTD inputs you will have to carefully remove one of the RC resistors in order to install the resistor listed in the table.
Current Inputs

For each current input, you must install a resistor. The value of the resistor must be correct for the expected input range. Install the resistor in the listed resistor pack (RP) location. Note the resistor pack locations have three through-holes. Install the resistor as shown in the illustration below.

**Table 7.5  Resistor Values for Current Inputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Range</th>
<th>Resistor Value RD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 mA</td>
<td>6.0 Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 20 mA</td>
<td>3.0 Ω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resistor tolerance: ±0.1%

**Table 7.6  Resistor Locations for Current Inputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loop</th>
<th>Resistor Location RD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RP2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RP4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loop</th>
<th>Resistor Location RD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>RP5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RP6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RP7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>RP8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Voltage Inputs

For each voltage input, you must install two resistors. The resistances must be correct for the expected input range. Note the resistor pack (RP) locations have three through-holes. Install the RD resistor as indicated in the illustration below.

Table 7.7 Resistor Values for Voltage Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Range</th>
<th>Resistor Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 100 mVdc</td>
<td>499 Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 500 mVdc</td>
<td>5.49 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 1 Vdc</td>
<td>6.91 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 5 Vdc</td>
<td>39.2 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 Vdc</td>
<td>49.9 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 12 Vdc</td>
<td>84.5 kΩ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resistor tolerance: ±0.1%

Table 7.8 Resistor Locations for Voltage Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loop</th>
<th>Resistor Locations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>R56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>R54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>R52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>R50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>R48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>R46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>R44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RTD Inputs

For each RTD input, you must install three resistors: RA, RB, and RC. The resistance must be correct for the expected input range. RA and RB are a matched pair of resistors. Install them in the resistor pack (RP) locations as shown in the illustration below.

**Resistor values:**
- RA/RB: 25 kΩ
- RC: 18.2 Ω

**Resistor tolerances:**
- RA/RB: Matched to 0.02% (±5 ppm/°C) with absolute tolerance of 0.1% (±25 ppm/°C)
- RC: Accurate to 0.05% (±5 ppm/°C)

**Table 7.9 Resistor Locations for RTD Inputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loop</th>
<th>Resistor Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA/RB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RP2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RP3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>RP4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RP5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RP6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>RP7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scaling and Calibration

The controller provides offset calibration for thermocouple, RTD, and other fixed ranges, and offset and span (gain) calibration for process inputs. In order to scale the input signal, you must:

1. Install appropriate scaling resistors.
2. Enter the input range at the Disp format parameter in the Input menu. The smallest possible range is -.9999 to 3.0000; the largest possible range is -9999 to 30000.
3. Enter the appropriate scaling values for your process. See Setting Up a Process Input on page 88.

Configuring Serial DAC Outputs

On the Serial DAC, the voltage and current output is jumper-selectable. Refer to Figure 7.5. Configure the jumpers as indicated on the Serial DAC label.

![Figure 7.5 Serial DAC Voltage and Current Jumper Positions](image)
Configuring Dual DAC Outputs

Dual DAC modules ship with both of the outputs configured for the signal type and span that were ordered. The module contains two independent circuits (DAC1 and DAC2). These circuits can be configured for different output types. Remove the board from the housing and set the jumpers. The odd-numbered jumpers determine the signal from DAC 1; the even-numbered jumpers determine the output from DAC 2.

![Dual DAC Module](image)

Table 7.10  Dual DAC Jumper Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Jumper Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 5 Vdc</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 Vdc</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 to 20 mA</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A = Load jumper in the “A” position, or load jumper if header has only two pins.
B = Load jumper in the “B” position.
O = Open. Do not load jumper.
1. Power down the system (if the Dual DAC is already installed and wired).

2. Ensure the DAC 1 and DAC 2 terminal blocks or associated wires are labeled such that you will know which terminal block connects to which side of the board if the module is already installed and wired.

3. Unplug the two terminal blocks.

4. Depending on the installation, you may need to unmount the Dual DAC module before proceeding. Remove the four screws from the end plate on the opposite side of the module from the terminal blocks.

5. If necessary, remove the two mounting screws holding the loosened end plate in place.

6. Slide the board out of the housing.

7. Set the jumpers for the two outputs as desired. See Table 7.10.

8. Replace the board such that the connectors extend through the opposite end plate. The board fits in the third slot from the bottom.

9. Reconnect the two terminal blocks to the DAC 1 and DAC 2 connectors.

10. Replace the end plate, end plate screws and, if necessary, mounting screws.

11. Check the wire connections to the DAC 1 and DAC 2 terminal blocks.

12. If necessary, change the wiring connections to the correct configuration for the new output type. See Wiring the Dual DAC on page 38.

13. Restore system power.
Specifications

This chapter contains specifications for the D8 series controllers, TB50 terminal board, Dual DAC module, Serial DAC module and the D8 power supply.

System Specifications

This section contains D8 series controller specifications for environmental specifications and physical dimensions, inputs, outputs, the serial interface and system power requirements.

The controller consists of a processor module with a 50-terminal block (TB50) or a processor module with an 18-terminal block (TB18).

Table 8.1  Agency Approvals / Compliance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Compliance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UL and C-UL</td>
<td>UL 916, Standard for Energy Management Equipment File E177240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODVA</td>
<td>DeviceNet and Semiconductor SIG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical Specifications

Table 8.2  Environmental Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Specification Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-20 to 60°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>0 to 50°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>The controller is for indoor use only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 8.1  D8 Module Dimensions

Table 8.3  D8 with Straight SCSI

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length*</td>
<td>10.0 to 10.5 in.</td>
<td>254 to 267 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>3.78 inches</td>
<td>96 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>1.96 inches</td>
<td>50 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Exact requirement depends on usage and choice of cables.
Figure 8.2  Module Dimensions and Clearance

Table 8.4  D8 Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Terminals (TB2)</th>
<th>Captive screw cage clamp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power Wire Gauge (TB2)</td>
<td>22 to 18 AWG (0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminal Torque (TB2)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in.-lb. (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Terminals (TB1)</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Wire Gauge (TB1)</td>
<td>Thermocouple: 20 AWG (0.5 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Process: 22 to 20 AWG (0.5 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communications: 24 AWG (0.2 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Terminal Torque (TB1)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in.-lb. (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Terminals (TB18)</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Wire Gauge (TB18)</td>
<td>Multiconductor cables: 24 AWG (0.2 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single-wire: 22 to 18 AWG (0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Terminal Torque (TB18)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in.-lb. (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSI Connector</td>
<td>SCSI-2 female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeviceNet Connector</td>
<td>Male, sealed, micro-style, quick disconnect DeviceNet connector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.5  TB50 Physical Dimensions

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.32 lb.</td>
<td>0.15 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4.1 inches</td>
<td>104 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>4.0 inches</td>
<td>102 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>1.5 inches</td>
<td>37 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 8.3  TB50 Dimensions

Table 8.6  TB50 Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw Terminal Torque</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in.-lb. (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSI Connector on Board</td>
<td>SCSI-2 female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Terminals</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Wire Gauge</td>
<td>Multiconductor cables: 24 AWG (0.2 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single-wire: 22 to 18 AWG (0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Terminal Torque</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in.-lb. (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.7  TB50 with Straight SCSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>6.4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>4.0 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>1.5 inches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 8.4  TB50 Dimensions with Straight SCSI Cable

Table 8.8  TB50 with Right Angle SCSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inch</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millm</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 8.5  TB50 Dimensions with Right-Angle SCSI Cable
## Inputs

The controller accepts analog sensor inputs which are measured and may be used as feedback for control loops. It also accepts digital (TTL) inputs which may be used to trigger certain firmware features.

### Table 8.9 Analog Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>D84 - ______ - ______: 4 loops with full range of input types</th>
<th>D88 - ______ - ______: 8 loops with full range of input types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Control Loops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Analog Inputs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Switching</td>
<td>Differential, solid-state multiplexer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Sampling Rate</td>
<td>D84 - ______ - ______: 6 Hz (167 ms) at 60 Hz; 5 Hz (200 ms) at 50 Hz</td>
<td>D88 - ______ - ______: 3 Hz (333 ms) at 60 Hz; 2.5 Hz (400 ms) at 50 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milliampere Inputs</td>
<td>0 to 20 mA (3 Ω resistance) or 0 to 10 mA (6 Ω resistance), with scaling resistors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Input Ranges Available</td>
<td>0 to 12 V, 0 to 10 V, 0 to 5 V, 0 to 1 V, 0 to 500 mV, 0 to 100 mV with scaling resistors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Impedance</td>
<td>For 60 mV thermocouple, measurements are within specification with up to 500 Ω source resistance For other types of analog signals, the maximum source impedance is 5000 Ω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Range</td>
<td>-10 to +60 mV, or 0 to 25 V with scaling resistors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>0.006%, greater than 14 bits (internal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.03% of full scale (60 mV) at 25° C</td>
<td>0.08% of full scale (60 mV) at 0 to 50° C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Over Voltage Protection</td>
<td>±20 V referenced to digital ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Common Mode Voltage</td>
<td>5 V input to input or input to analog common</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Mode Rejection (CMR)</td>
<td>For inputs that do not exceed ±5 V, &gt;60 dB dc to 1 kHz, and 120 dB at selected line frequency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>Automatic zero and full scale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Ground to Frame Ground Maximum</td>
<td>40 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Common to Frame Ground Maximum Potential</td>
<td>40 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Thermocouple Detection</td>
<td>Pulse type for upscale break detection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 8.10  Thermocouple Range and Resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thermocouple Type</th>
<th>Range in °F</th>
<th>Range in °C</th>
<th>Accuracy* at 25°C Ambient (°F, °C)</th>
<th>Accuracy* at 0 to 50°C Ambient (°F, °C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>-350 to 1400</td>
<td>-212 to 760</td>
<td>±2.2, ±1.2</td>
<td>±3.3, ±1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>-450 to 2500</td>
<td>-268 to 1371</td>
<td>±2.4, ±1.3</td>
<td>±3.8, ±2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>-450 to 750</td>
<td>-268 to 399</td>
<td>±2.9, ±1.6</td>
<td>±5.8, ±3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
<td>-18 to 1760</td>
<td>±5.0, ±2.8</td>
<td>±8.8, ±4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>0 to 3210</td>
<td>-18 to 1766</td>
<td>±5.0, ±2.8</td>
<td>±8.8, ±4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>150 to 3200</td>
<td>66 to 1760</td>
<td>±7.2, ±4.0</td>
<td>±22.1, ±12.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>-328 to 1448</td>
<td>-200 to 787</td>
<td>±1.8, ±1.0</td>
<td>±2.9, ±1.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* True for 10 percent to 100 percent of span except type B, which is specified for 800° F to 3200° F.

### Table 8.11  RTD Range and Resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range in °F</th>
<th>Range in °C</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Measurement Temperature in °C</th>
<th>Accuracy at 25°C Ambient (°F, °C)</th>
<th>Accuracy at 0 to 50°C Ambient (°F, °C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-328.0 to 1150.0</td>
<td>-200.0 to 621.1</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.9, 0.5</td>
<td>1.2, 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.7, 1.5</td>
<td>4.1, 2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 8.12  Input Resistance for Voltage Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Input Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 12 V</td>
<td>85 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 V</td>
<td>50 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 5 V</td>
<td>40 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 1 V</td>
<td>7.4 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 500 mV</td>
<td>6.2 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 100 mV</td>
<td>1.2 kΩ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 8.13  Digital Inputs

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
<td>With TB50: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With TB18: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
<td>Selectable for output override or remote job selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input Voltage Protection</strong></td>
<td>Diodes to supply and common. Source must limit current to 10 mA for override conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voltage Levels</strong></td>
<td>&lt;1.3 V = Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;3.7 V = High (TTL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 V maximum, 0 V minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Switch Resistance to Pull Input Low</strong></td>
<td>1.7 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum Switch Off Resistance</strong></td>
<td>1.4 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Response Time</strong></td>
<td>50 ms (AC line frequency set to 60 Hz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60 ms (AC line frequency set to 50 Hz)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Outputs

The controller directly accommodates switched dc and open-collector outputs only. These outputs can be used to control a wide variety of loads. They are typically used to control solid state relays or other power switching devices which, in turn, control devices such as heaters. They may also be used to signal another device of an alarm condition in the controller.

Analog outputs may be accomplished by using Dual DAC or Serial DAC modules in conjunction with one of the control outputs.

An open-collector CPU watchdog output is also provided so that an external device can monitor the CPU state.

### Analog Outputs

No direct analog outputs are provided.

The digital outputs may be used in conjunction with Dual DAC or Serial DAC modules to provide analog signals. See Dual DAC Specifications on page 191 and Serial DAC Specifications on page 193.
### Digital Outputs

#### Table 8.14 Digital Outputs Control / Alarm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>20 with TB50 option or 13 with TB18 option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Open collector output; ON state sinks to logic common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Function       | 1 Global alarm output  
1 CPU watchdog output  
Balance selectable as closed-loop control or alarms |
| Number of Control Outputs per PID Loop | 2 (maximum) |
| Control Output Types | Time proportioning, distributed zero crossing, Serial DAC or on/off. All independently selectable for each output. Heat and cool control outputs can be individually disabled for use as alarm outputs |
| Time Proportioning Cycle Time | 1 to 255 seconds, programmable for each output |
| Control Action | Reverse (heat) or direct (cool), independently selectable for each output |
| Off State Leakage Current | <0.01 mA to dc common |
| Maximum Current | 60 mA for each output. 5V power supply (from the processor module) can supply up to 350 mA total to all outputs |
| Maximum Voltage Switched | 24 Vdc |

#### Table 8.15 5 Vdc Output (Power to Operate Solid-State Relays)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>5 Vdc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>350 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 8.16 Communications

| Minimum Time Between Polled I/O Requests | 20 ms |

#### Table 8.17 D8 Power Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>15 to 24 +/-3 Vdc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>1 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Power Supply

Specifications for the D8 power supply are available at www.watlow.com. See the links on the D8 page.
Dual DAC Specifications

The Watlow Anafaze Dual DAC (digital-to-analog converter) is an optional module for the D8 series controller. The Dual DAC converts a distributed zero crossing (DZC) output signal to an analog process control signal. Watlow Anafaze provides the following version of the Dual DAC:

- 4 to 20 mA dc
- 0 to 5 V dc
- 0 to 10 V dc

**Table 8.23 Dual DAC Environmental Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-20 to 60°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>0 to 50°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 8.24 Dual DAC Physical Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>lb.</td>
<td>0.42 lb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>0.19 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>inches</td>
<td>4.4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>112 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>inches</td>
<td>3.6 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>91 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>inches</td>
<td>1.8 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>44 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 8.7 Dual DAC Dimensions**
Dual DAC Inputs

The Dual DAC accepts an open-collector signal from the D8 controller and the power from an external power supply. See Table 8.25.

**Table 8.25 Dual DAC Power Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>12 to 24 Vdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>100 mA @ 15 Vdc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dual DAC Analog Outputs

**Table 8.26 Dual DAC Specifications by Output Range**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>4 to 20 mA</th>
<th>0 to 5 V</th>
<th>0 to 10 V</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gain Accuracy</td>
<td>± 6</td>
<td>± 6</td>
<td>± 6</td>
<td>percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Offset</td>
<td>± 0.75</td>
<td>± 0.75</td>
<td>± 0.75</td>
<td>percent of full scale range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>percent of full scale range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Constant</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current Output</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mAdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Resistance (12 V)</td>
<td>250 maximum</td>
<td>500 minimum</td>
<td>1000 minimum</td>
<td>Ohms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Resistance (24 V)</td>
<td>850 maximum</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Ohms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Serial DAC Specifications

Watlow Anafaze offers a Serial DAC for precision open-loop analog outputs. The Serial DAC is jumper-selectable for a 0 to 10 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA output. Multiple Serial DAC modules can be used with one D8. The Serial DAC carries a CE mark.

**Table 8.27 Serial DAC Environmental Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-20 to 60° C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>0 to 50° C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 8.28 Serial DAC Physical Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.76 lb. / 0.34 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5.4 inches / 137 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>3.6 inches / 91 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>1.8 inches / 44 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 8.8 Serial DAC Dimensions**
Table 8.29  Serial DAC Agency Approvals / Compliance

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE Directive</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) directive 89/336/EEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL and C-UL</td>
<td>UL 916 Standard for Energy Management Equipment File E177240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Serial DAC Inputs

The Serial DAC requires a proprietary serial data signal and the clock signal from the D8 via the TB50. Any control output can be configured to provide the data signal. The Serial DAC also requires a 5 Vdc power input.

Table 8.30  Serial DAC Inputs

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Data  | 4 mA maximum to DC COM  
Open collector or HC CMOS logic levels |
| Clock | 0.5 mA maximum to DC COM  
Open collector or HC CMOS logic levels |

Table 8.31  Serial DAC Power Requirements

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>4.75 to 5.25 Vdc @ 300 mA maximum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Serial DAC Analog Outputs

### Table 8.32 Serial DAC Analog Output Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absolute Maximum Common Mode Voltage</td>
<td>Measured between output terminals and controller common: 1000 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>15 bits (plus polarity bit for voltage outputs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.305 mV for 10 V output range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.00061 mA for 20 mA output range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy (Calibrated for Voltage Output)</td>
<td>For voltage output: ± 0.005 V (0.05% at full scale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For current output: ± 0.1 mA (0.5% at full scale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature coefficient</td>
<td>440 ppm/ °C typical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation Breakdown Voltage</td>
<td>1000 V between input power and signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>0 to 20 mA with 10 V minimum compliance (500 Ω load)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>0 to 10 Vdc with 10 mA source capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Response Time</td>
<td>1 ms typical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Rate</td>
<td>Once per controller A/D cycle nominal. Twice per second maximum for 60 Hz clock rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Output changes are step changes due to the fast time constant. All Serial DAC loop outputs are updated at the same time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Declaration of Conformity

D8 Series

WATLOW ANAFAZE
314 Westridge Drive
Watsonville, California 95076 USA

Declares that the following product:

Designation: D8 Series
Model Number(s): D8(4 or 8)(any digit or letter)-(any 4 digits or letters)-
(any 4 digits or letters)
Classification: Installation Category II, Pollution Degree II
Rated Voltage: 12 to 24 VDC
Rated Current: 610mA maximum

Meets the essential requirements of the following European Union Directive(s) using
the relevant section(s) of the normalized standards and related documents shown:

89/336/EEC Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive
EN 61326: 1997 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and
laboratory use - EMC requirements (Class A)
EN 61000-4-2: 1995 Electrostatic discharge
EN 61000-4-3: 1997 Radiated immunity
EN 61000-4-4: 1995 Electrical fast transients
EN 61000-4-5: 1995 Surge immunity
EN 61000-4-6: 1994 Conducted immunity
EN 61000-4-11: 1994 Voltage dips, short interruptions and
voltage variations immunity

Dean Hoffman
Watsonville, California, USA
Name of Authorized Representative Place of Issue

Controls Product Group Leader September 12, 2002
Title of Authorized Representative Date of Issue

Signature of Authorized Representative
Glossary

A

AC
See Alternating Current.

AC Line Frequency
The frequency of the ac line power measured in Hertz (Hz), usually 50 or 60 Hz.

Accuracy
Closeness between the value indicated by a measuring instrument and a physical constant or known standards.

Action
The response of an output when the process variable is changed. See also Direct Action, Reverse Action.

Address
A numerical identifier for a controller when used in computer communications.

Alarm
A signal that indicates that the process has exceeded or fallen below a certain range around the set point. For example, an alarm may indicate that a process is too hot or too cold. See also Failed Sensor Alarm, Global Alarm, High Deviation Alarm, High Alarm, Loop Alarm, Low Deviation Alarm, Low Alarm.

Alarm Delay
The lag time before an alarm is activated.

Alternating Current (AC)
An electric current that reverses at regular intervals, and alternates positive and negative values.

Ambient Temperature
The temperature of the air or other medium that surrounds the components of a thermal system.

American Wire Gauge (AWG)
A standard of the dimensional characteristics of wire used to conduct electrical current or signals. AWG is identical to the Brown and Sharpe (B&S) wire gauge.

Ammeter
An instrument that measures the magnitude of an electric current.

Ampere (Amp, A)
A unit that defines the rate of flow of electricity (current) in the circuit. Units are one coulomb (6.25 x 1018 electrons) per second.

Analog Output
A continuously variable signal that is used to represent a value, such as the process value or set point value. Typical hardware configurations are 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA or 0 to 5 Vdc.

Automatic Mode
A feature in which the controller sets PID control outputs in response to the process variable and the set point.

Automatic Reset
The integral function of a PI or PID temperature controller that adjusts the process temperature to the set point after the system stabilizes. The inverse of integral.

Autotune
A feature that automatically sets temperature control PID values to match a particular thermal system.

AWG
See American Wire Gauge.

B

Baud Rate
The rate of information transfer in serial communications, measured in bits per second.

BCD
Binary coded decimal. For BCD job loading, the binary states of three digital inputs are decoded as decimal numbers 1 to 8.

Bumpless Transfer
A smooth transition from automatic (closed loop) to manual (open loop) operation. The control output does not change during the transfer.

C

Calibration
The comparison of a measuring device (an unknown) against an equal or better standard.
**Celsius**
A temperature scale in which water freezes at 0° C and boils at 100° C at standard atmospheric pressure. The formula for conversion to the Fahrenheit scale is 
°F = (1.8 x °C) + 32. Formerly known as Centigrade.

**Central Processing Unit (CPU)**
The unit of a computing system that includes the circuits controlling the interpretation of instructions and their execution.

**Circuit**
Any closed path for electrical current. A configuration of electrically or electromagnetically-connected components or devices.

**Class**
The model for a software object. Objects of a class are similar to one another. DeviceNet classes define what attributes and services objects of that type have. Class services are used to examine and change class attributes.

**Closed Loop**
A control system that uses a sensor to measure a process variable and makes decisions based on that feedback.

**Cold Junction**
Connection point between thermocouple metals and the electronic instrument.

**Common Mode Rejection Ratio**
The ability of an instrument to reject electrical noise, with relation to ground, from a common voltage. Usually expressed in decibels (dB).

**Communications**
The use of digital computer messages to link components. See also Serial Communications, Baud Rate.

**Control Action**
The response of the PID control output relative to the difference between the process variable and the set point. See also Direct Action, Reverse Action.

**Current**
The rate of flow of electricity. The unit of measure is the Ampere (A). 1 Ampere = 1 coulomb per second.

**Cycle Time**
The time required for a controller to complete one on-off-on cycle. It is usually expressed in seconds.

**Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)**
An error checking method in communications that provides a high level of data security.

**D**

**DAC**
See Digital-to-Analog Converter.

**Data Logging**
A method of recording a process variable over a period of time. Used to review process performance.

**DC**
See Direct Current.

**Default Parameters**
The programmed instructions that are permanently stored in the microprocessor software.

**Derivative Control (D)**
The last term in the PID algorithm. Action that anticipates the rate of change of the process and compensates to minimize overshoot and undershoot. Derivative control is an instantaneous change of the control output in the same direction as the proportional error. This is caused by a change in the process variable that decreases over the time of the derivative. The derivative is expressed in seconds.

**Deutsche Industrial Norms (DIN)**
A set of technical, scientific and dimensional standards developed in Germany. Many DIN standards have worldwide recognition.

**Deviation Alarm**
See High Deviation Alarm, Low Deviation Alarm.

**DeviceNet**
DeviceNet is a network that connects industrial devices. DeviceNet is designed to provide a cost-effective and robust solution to device networking. DeviceNet is designed to transport control-oriented information associated with low-level devices and other information related to the system being controlled, such as configuration parameters.

**Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)**
A device that converts a numerical input signal to a signal that is proportional to the input in some way.

**DIN**
See Deutsche Industrial Norms.
Direct Action
An output control action in which an increase in the process variable causes an increase in the output. Usually used with cooling applications.

Direct Current (DC)
An electric current that flows in one direction.

Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC)
A form of digital output control in which the output on/off state is calculated for every ac line cycle. Power is switched at the zero cross, which reduces electrical noise. See also Zero Cross.

DZC
See Distributed Zero Crossing.

E
Earth Ground
A metal rod, usually copper, that provides an electrical path to the earth, to prevent or reduce the risk of electrical shock.

EIA/TIA
Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) and Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA). See also Serial Communications.

EIA/TIA-232 — A standard for interface between data terminal equipment and data communications equipment for serial binary data interchange. This is usually for communications over a short distance (50 feet [15 m] or less) and to a single device.

EIA/TIA-485 — A standard for electrical characteristics of generators and receiv ers for use in balanced digital multipoint systems. This is usually used to communicate with multiple devices over a common cable or where distances over 50 feet (15 m) are required.

Electrical Noise
See Noise.

Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)
Electrical and magnetic noise imposed on a system. There are many possible causes, such as switching ac power inside the sine wave. EMI can interfere with the operation of controllers and other devices.

Electrical-Mechanical Relays
See Relay, Electromechanical.

Emissivity
The ratio of radiation emitted from a surface compared to radiation emitted from a blackbody at the same temperature.

Engineering Units
Selectable units of measure, such as degrees Celsius or Fahrenheit, pounds per square inch, newtons per meter, gallons per minute, liters per minute, cubic feet per minute or cubic meters per minute.

F
Fahrenheit
The temperature scale that sets the freezing point of water at 32° F and its boiling point at 212° F at standard atmospheric pressure. The formula for conversion to Celsius is °C = 5/9 (°F - 32).

Failed Sensor Alarm
 Warns that an input sensor no longer produces a valid signal.

Filter
Filters are used to handle various electrical noise problems.

Digital Filter — A filter that sl ws the response of a system when inputs change unrealistically or too fast. Equivalent to a standard resistor-capacitor (RC) filter.

Digital Adaptive Filter — A filter that reject high frequency input signal noise (noise spikes).

Heat/Cool Filter — A filter that sl ws the change in the response of the heat or cool output. The output responds to a step change by going to approximately 2/3 its final value within the numbers of scans that are set.

Frequency
The number of cycles over a specified period of time usually measured in cycles per second. Also referred to as Hertz (Hz).

G
Gain
The amount of amplification used in an electrical circuit. Gain can also refer to the proportional (P) mode of PID.
Global Alarm
Warns that one or more alarm conditions exist by activating a digital output.

Ground
An electrical line with the same electrical potential as the surrounding earth. Electrical systems are usually grounded to protect people and equipment from shocks due to malfunctions. Also referred to as “safety ground.”

H
Hertz (Hz)
Frequency, measured in cycles per second.

High Deviation Alarm
Warns that the process has risen more than a certain amount above set point. It can be used as either an alarm or control function.

High Power
(As defined by Watlow Anafaze) Any voltage above 24 Vac or Vdc and any current level above 50 mAac or mAdc.

High Alarm
A signal that is associated with a set maximum value that can be used as either an alarm or boost control function.

HMI
Human-machine interface.

Hysteresis
Control Hysteresis — The range through which a variation of the input produces no noticeable change in the output. In the hysteresis, specific conditions can be placed on control output actions. Operators select the hysteresis. It is usually above the heating proportional band and below the cooling proportional band.

Process Hysteresis — In heat/cool applications, the +/- difference between heat and cool. Also known as process deadband.

Input
Analog Input — An input that accepts process variable information.

Digital Input — An input that accepts on and off signals.

Input Scaling
The converting of input signals to the engineering units of the process variable.

Input Type
The signal type that is connected to an input, such as thermocouple, RTD or process.

Instance
An object that is an occurrence of a class. Each instance of a DeviceNet object can have unique values for its attributes and can be examined or changed using the instance services. Class services are used to examine and change class attributes, which affect all instances. Instance services are used to examine and change instance attributes which affect only that particular instance.

Integral Control (I)
Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or droop, between set point and actual process temperature.

J
Job
A set of operating conditions for a process that can be stored and recalled in a controller’s memory. Also called a recipe.

Junction
The point where two dissimilar metal conductors join to form a thermocouple.

K
Keypad Lock
A feature that prevents operation of the keypad by unauthorized people.

L
Lag
The delay between the output of a signal and the response of the instrument to which the signal is sent.

Linearity
The deviation in response from an expected or theoretical straight line value for instruments and transducers. Also called linearity error.

Load
The electrical demand of a process, expressed in power (Watts), current (Amps) or resistance (Ohms).
The item or substance that is to be heated or cooled.

**Low Deviation Alarm**
Warns that the process has dropped more than a certain amount below set point. It can be used as either an alarm or control function.

**Low Alarm**
A signal that is associated with a set minimum value that can be used as either an alarm or boost control function.

**M**

**Manual Mode**
A selectable mode that has no automatic control aspects. The operator sets output levels.

**Manual Reset**
A parameter that allows the user to eliminate offset or droop between set point and actual process temperature. See also Integral.

**Milliampere (mA)**
One thousandth of an ampere.

**N**

**Noise**
Unwanted electrical signals that usually produce signal interference in sensors and sensor circuits. See also Electromagnetic Interference.

**Noise Suppression**
The use of components to reduce electrical interference that is caused by making or breaking electrical contact, or by inductors.

**O**

**Object**
An object is a software programming concept in which data and functionality are associated with virtual objects. DeviceNet objects consist of data called attributes and functions called services. Services are used to examine or change attribute values.

**Offset**
The difference between the set point and the actual value of the process variable. Offset is the error in the process variable that is typical of proportional-only control.

**On/Off Control**
A method of control that turns the output full on until set point is reached, and then off until the process differs from the set point by more than the hysteresis.

**Open Loop**
A control system with no sensory feedback.

**Optical Isolation**
Two electronic networks that are connected through an LED (Light Emitting Diode) and a photoelectric receiver. There is no electrical continuity between the two networks.

**Output**
Control signal action in response to the difference between set point and process variable.

**Output Type**
The form of control output, such as time proportioning, distributed zero crossing, Serial DAC or analog. Also the description of the electrical hardware that makes up the output.

**Overshoot**
The amount by which a process variable exceeds the set point before it stabilizes.

**P**

**PID**
Proportional, Integral, Derivative. A control mode with three functions: Proportional action dampens the system response, integral corrects for droops, and derivative prevents overshoot and undershoot.

**Polarity**
The electrical quality of having two opposite poles, one positive and one negative. Polarity determines the direction in which a current tends to flow.

**Process Input**
A voltage or current input that represents a straight line function.

**Process Variable (PV)**
The parameter that is controlled or measured. Typical examples are temperature, relative humidity, pressure, flow, fluid level, events, etc.

**Proportional (P)**
Output effort proportional to the error from set point. For example, if the proportional band is 20° and the process is 10° below the set point, the heat proportioned effort is 50 percent. The lower the PB value, the higher the gain.
**Proportional Band (PB)**
A range in which the proportioning function of the control is active. Expressed in units, degrees or percent of span. See also PID.

**Proportional Control**
A control using only the P (proportional) value of PID control.

**Pulse Input**
Digital pulse signals from devices, such as optical encoders.

**PV**
See Process Variable.

**R**

**Ramp**
A programmed increase in the temperature of a set point system.

**Range**
The area between two limits in which a quantity or value is measured. It is usually described in terms of lower and upper limits.

**Recipe**
See Job.

**Relay**
A switching device.

- **Electromechanical Relay** — A power switching device that completes or interrupts a circuit by physically moving electrical contacts into contact with each other. Not recommended for PID control.

- **Solid State Relay (SSR)** — A switching device with no moving parts that completes or interrupts a circuit electrically.

**Reset**
See Automatic Reset, Manual Reset.

**Resistance**
Opposition to the flow of electric current, measured in Ohms.

**Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD)**
A sensor that uses the resistance temperature characteristic to measure temperature. There are two basic types of RTDs: the wire RTD, which is usually made of platinum, and the thermistor, which is made of a semiconductor material. The wire RTD is a positive temperature coefficient sensor only, while the thermistor can have either a negative or positive temperature coefficient.

**Reverse Action**
An output control action in which an increase in the process variable causes a decrease in the output. Heating applications usually use reverse action.

**RTD**
See Resistance Temperature Detector.

**S**

**Serial Communications**
A method of transmitting information between devices by sending all bits serially over a single communication channel.

**Set Point (SP)**
The desired value of the process variable. For example, the temperature at which a system is to be maintained.

**Shield**
A metallic foil or braided wire layer surrounding conductors that is designed to prevent electrostatic or electromagnetic interference from external sources.

**Signal**
Any electrical transmittance that conveys information.

**Solid State Relay (SSR)**
See Relay, Solid State.

**Span**
The difference between the lower and upper limits of a range expressed in the same units as the range.

**Stability**
The ability of a device to maintain a constant output with the application of a constant input.

**T**

**Thermistor**
A temperature-sensing device made of semiconductor material that exhibits a large change in resistance for a small change in temperature. Thermistors usually have negative temperature coefficients, although they are also available with positive temperature coefficients.
**Thermocouple (T/C)**
A temperature sensing device made by joining two dissimilar metals. This junction produces an electrical voltage in proportion to the difference in temperature between the hot junction (sensing junction) and the lead wire connection to the instrument (cold junction).

**Thermocouple Extension Wire**
A grade of wire used between the measuring junction and the reference junction of a thermocouple. Extension wire and thermocouple wire have similar properties, but extension wire is less costly.

**Transmitter**
A device that transmits temperature data from either a thermocouple or RTD by way of a two-wire loop. The loop has an external power supply. The transmitter acts as a variable resistor with respect to its input signal. Transmitters are desirable when long lead or extension wires produce unacceptable signal degradation.

**U**

**Undershoot**
The amount by which a process variable falls below the set point before it stabilizes.

**V**

**Volt (V)**
The unit of measure for electrical potential, voltage or electromotive force (EMF). See also Voltage.

**Voltage (V)**
The difference in electrical potential between two points in a circuit. It is the push or pressure behind current flowing through a circuit. One volt (V) is the difference in potential required to move one coulomb of charge between two points in a circuit, consuming one joule of energy. In other words, one volt (V) is equal to one ampere of current (I) flowing through one ohm of resistance (R), or \( V = IR \).

**Z**

**Zero Cross**
Action that provides output switching only at or near the zero-voltage crossing points of the ac sine wave.
Index

A
AC Line Frequency 76, 129
Address 61
see also Node Address
agency compliance
controller 179
power supply 189
Serial DAC 194
AH alarm code 82
AL alarm code 82
Alarm Acknowledge 72, 153
Alarm Delay 72, 147
Alarm Enable 72, 153
Alarm Function 72, 154
Alarm High Function 144
Alarm High Output 72, 144
Alarm High Set Point 71, 96, 143
Alarm Hysteresis 72, 147
Alarm Low Function 146
Alarm Low Output 72, 146
Alarm Low Set Point 71, 96, 146
Alarm Object 71
Alarm Status 64, 72, 154
alarms
acknowledging 82, 153
alarm high, see process alarms
alarm low, see process alarms
boost output 144
codes 81, 82
deadband, see alarms:hysteresis
delaying 128, 147
deviation, see process alarms
enabling 144, 153
failed sensor, see failed sensor alarms
functions 144
global alarm output 36, 37, 97
hysteresis 96, 147
messages 82
process, see process alarms
RTD, see failed sensor alarms
SCRs 33
setting up 93–97
solid-state relays 33
status through communications 154
system, see system alarms
thermocouple, see failed sensor alarms
troubleshooting 159–161
wiring 33
Alarms menu 143–147
Allen-Bradley 53, 55
ambient temperature
Ambient Sensor Reading 76, 155
H/W failure: Ambient alarm 165
operating range 12, 179
Ambient Warning 160
analog inputs, see sensor inputs
analog output 119
see also Dual DAC or Serial DAC
Application Objects 60
Assembly Object 63
attribute 57, 61
auto message on loop display 80
automatic mode
Mode parameter 122
restoring after failed sensor repair 95
setting 85
autotuning 85, 91–93, 122
AW 160

B
battery
Battery Dead alarm 83, 163
shelf life 7
Battery Status 76
Baud Rate 63, 130
BCD Job Load 76, 126
BCD Job Load Logic 76, 126
boost output 96, 144
bridge circuit 30
Bus Off Count parameter 130

cables
communications 8
SCSI 7, 8
tie wrapping 31
calculating checksum 26
Calibration Offset 68, 132
cascade control 100–104
application example 102
parameters 149–150
setting up 102
Cascade High Set Point 75, 149
Cascade Low Set Point 75, 149
Cascade menu 149–150
Cascade Object 74
Cascade object 149–150
Cascade Primary Loop 75, 149
case, removing 170
CE, see agency compliance
Celsius 132
Changing 84
clock input 194
closed-loop control 86–88
communications
cable 40
wire sizes and lengths 21
Connection Object 60, 66
contact information 1
control algorithms 111–114
on/off 112
proportional (P) 112, 117
proportional with integral (PI) 113, 117
proportional, integral and derivative (PID) 114, 117
Control menu 136–138
control mode
as shown on display 80
changing 85
unexpected switch from automatic to manual 162
Control Object 70
control outputs 118–120
action 120, 141
control algorithms, see control algorithms
curve 143
cycle time 118, 140
direct action 120, 141
distributed zero crossing 119, 139
Dual DAC, see Dual DAC
fathe 120, 137
hysteresis 138
limit 141
Index

on/off 118, 139
reverse action 120, 141
SCRs 33
Serial DAC, see Serial DAC
solid-state relays 33
status on powerup 128
time proportioning 118, 139
troubleshooting 168
type 139
wiring 33
Control Ratio 74, 151
cooler
agency compliance 179
clearance 181
connecting to TB50 25
evironment 179
input specification 185–187
mounting 13–15
output specification 187–188
specification 179–181
troubleshooting, see troubleshooting
Cool Action 69, 141
Cool Cycle Time 69, 140
Cool Derivative 70, 137
Cool Filter 71, 137
Cool Integral 70, 137
Cool Manual Reset 70, 137
cool message on loop display 80
Cool Output 69, 85
Cool Output Curve 69, 143
Cool Output Retransmit 73, 148
Cool Output Type 69, 139
cool output, see control outputs
Cool Outputs 64
Cool Power Limit 69, 141
Cool Power Limit Time 69, 141
Cool Proportional Band 70, 136
Cool Retransmit High Process Variable 73, 148
Cool Retransmit Low Process Variable 73, 148
Cool SDAC High Signal 69, 140
Cool SDAC Low Signal 69, 140
Cool SDAC Signal 69, 140
CPU Watchdog Timer 34
CS 131
C-UL, see agency compliance
current inputs
scaling resistors 30, 173
wiring 30
see also process inputs
curve 143
cycle time 140

D

D/O alarm polarity parameter 76, 97, 129
DAC, see Dual DAC or Serial DAC
data logging 98
data rate 63
Data rate switch, see also
Baud Rate 14
Data Types 61
decimal placement 59, 60
default settings, restoring 169
derivative
description 114
guidelines for setting 116–117
setting a value 137
settings from other controllers 116
term versus rate settings 116
deviation alarms, see process alarms
DeviceNet 40–44, 45–76, 121–156, 179
Connector 6–7, 41, 181
interface 60
master 46, 49
network 45, 46
objects 60, 61, 63
scanner 45
differential control, see ratio control
Digital Inputs 76
digital inputs
mode override 127–128
remote job selection 126
restoring automatic control after sensor failure 138
specification 187
technical information 35
testing 27, 152
troubleshooting 169
wiring 35
Digital Output Alarm 76
Digital Output Alarm Polarity 129
Digital Outputs 76
digital outputs
specification 188
testing 26, 153
troubleshooting 168
will not turn on 21
wiring 31–32
dimensions
Dual DAC 19, 191
power supply 189, 190
power supply bracket 18
Serial DAC 19, 193
TB50 181–184
direct action, see control outputs
display 80–83
control modes 80
does not work 161
job display 83
loop information 80
navigation 77
process variable not correct 161, 166
scanning loop 80
toggling between loop and job displays 83
Display Format 68, 133
Display Test 152
distributed zero crossing 119, 139
droop 137
Dual DAC
configuring output 177–178
dimensions 19, 191
environment 191
input specification 192
jumper settings 177
mounting 19
output specification 192
specification 191–192
weight 191
wiring 38–39
Duplicate MAC ID Check 60
EDS 46, 47, 48–49
Electronic Data Sheet, see EDS
electrostatic discharge 170
EMI, see noise
earth, see ground
dust 12
duplicate MAC ID Check 60
DZC, see distributed zero crossing

E
earth, see ground
EDS 46, 47, 48–49
Electronic Data Sheet, see EDS
electrostatic discharge 170
EMI, see noise
earth, see ground
DZC, see distributed zero crossing

206 Watlow Anafaze
Doc. 0600-3120-2000
ESD, see electrostatic discharge
Exception Status Byte 45, 53
explicit messages 53, 55–58, 66, 68
external bridge circuit 30
external safety devices 8

F
Fahrenheit 132
failed sensor alarms
behavior of 160
codes 81–82
messages 81–82
output power if sensor alarm occurs 142
restoring automatic control after sensor repair 95, 138
RTD alarm 94
setting up 93–95
thermocouple open 94, 142
thermocouple reversed 94, 133
thermocouple short 94
filter
output 120, 137
sensor input 135
firm are
checksum 131
version 131
flash memo, replacing 170–171
front panel 7
display, see display
keypad, see keypad

G
gain, see proportional band
Get Attribute Single 57
Global object 125–129, 152, 153
Global Setup menu 125–131
ground loops 22–23
isolation 31
paths 22
and thermocouples 29
troubleshooting 167
grounding, troubleshooting 167
Group 2 Only Slave 60

H
H/W failure: Ambient 83, 165
H/W failure: Gain 83, 164
H/W failure: Offset 83, 164
HD alarm code 82
Heat Action 69, 141
Heat Cycle Time 69, 140
Heat Derivative 70, 137
Heat Filter 70, 137
Heat Integral 70, 137
Heat Manual Reset 70, 137
heat message on loop display 80
Heat Output 69, 85
Heat Output Curve 69, 143
Heat Output Retransmit 73, 148
Heat Output Type 69, 139
heat output, see control outputs
Heat Outputs 64
Heat Power Limit 69, 141
Heat Power Limit Time 69, 141
Heat Proportional Band 70, 136
Heat Retransmit High Process Variable 73, 148
Heat Retransmit Low Process Variable 73, 148
Heat SDAC High Signal 69, 140
Heat SDAC Low Signal 69, 140
Heat SDAC Signal 69, 140
Heat/Cool Output Action for Watchdog Inactivity Fault 69
high deviation alarm, see process alarms
High Deviation Function 145
High Deviation Output 72, 145
High Deviation Value 71, 97, 145
humidity specification
controller 179
Dual DAC 191
power supply 189
Serial DAC 193
HW Ambient Status 76
HW Gain Status 76
HW Offset Status 76
Hysteresis 71, 138
hart resistance alarm 96
control 138
input data 45, 51, 52, 53, 64, 65
Input Filter 68
description 135
setting before autotuning 93
Input High Signal 68, 134
Input Low Signal 68, 135
Input Menu 131–135
Input Object 67
input power, see power supply
Input Range High 68, 134
Input Range Low 68, 135
input scaling 88–91
Input Type 68
Input Units 68, 132
inputs
analog, see sensor inputs
current, see current inputs
digital, see digital inputs
filter 135
RTD, see RTD
scaling 88–91
scaling parameters 88–91, 134, 135
scaling resistors 172–176
sensor inputs wiring 27–30
sensor, see sensor inputs
setup parameters 131–135
specification 185–187
thermocouple, see thermocouples
voltage, see voltage inputs
installation 11–44
alarm wiring 33
clearance 14, 181
control output wiring 33
controller 13–15
digital output wiring 31–32
Dual DAC 19
environment 12
ground loops, see ground loops
location 12
noise suppression, see noise
overview 11
panel hole dimensions 14
panel thickness 14
power supply 18, 23–25
sensor input wiring 27–30
Serial DAC 19
system components 12
TB50 16–17, 25
testing 26, 27
tie-wrapping cables 31
tools 13
torque for screw terminals 24
typical 12
wire recommendations 20, 31
wire sizes
controller 21
TB50 output 182
wiring 20–25, 27–39
instance 57, 61, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75
instance attributes 61
integral
description 113
guidelines for setting 116–117
setting a value 137
settings from other controllers 116
term versus reset settings 115

J
job display 83
jobs
remote selection 126
saving to memory 125
jumpers
Dual DAC 177
power supply common 25
Serial DAC 176
when using 2-wire RTD 30

K
keypad
does not work 82, 161, 166
navigation 79
testing 152
Keypad Lock 76, 129
Keypad Test 152

L
ladder logic 53, 54, 55, 57
LD alarm code 82
limit controller 8
limit, output 141
Load Setup From Job 76, 125
load setup not available 125
Loop Name 68, 132
loop name on loop display 80
loops
closed-loop control 86–88
display information 80
naming 132
number available 185
tuning 115–117
low deviation alarm, see process alarms
Low Deviation Function 145
Low Deviation Output 72, 146
Low Deviation Value 71, 97, 145
low power alarm 83, 163

M
MAC ID (see also
Node Address) 61, 63, 130
man message on loop display 80
manual mode
during a failed sensor alarm 142
during a mode override 142
during a thermocouple open alarm 142
if ambient temperature is out of range 155
Mode parameter 122
setting 85

manual reset 137
mapping data 50, 51
master 50
Master/Slave 47
menu structure 213
menus
accessing 86
Alarms 143–147
Cascade 149–150
Global Setup 125–129
I/O Tests 151–153
Input 131–135
map of 124, 213
navigating 86
Output 139–143
PV Retrans 148
Ratio 150–151
message body 57
message header 56, 57
Message Router Object 62
Mode 71, 85
Mode outputs disabled 85
Mode Override 76, 127–128
percent output power 142
Mode Override Digital Input Active 76, 127–128
Model and Firmware Version parameter 131
model number
description of 5, 6
Modes 64
Module LED parameter (see also Module status indicator) 130
Module Status Indicator 6, 23, 40, 41, 44, 130, 162
mounting, see installation

N
Network LED parameter (see also Network status indicator) 130
Network Length 42
Network Status Indicator 6, 23, 40, 41, 44, 130
Node Address 63, 130
switch 14
noise
eliminating problems with 21
isolation 22
reducing with zero-cross switching 119
suppression 21–22
symptoms 21

O
on/off control
ccontrol signal 118
description 112
selecting 139
Open Thermocouple Cool Output Average 69
Open Thermocouple Heat Output Average 69, 94, 142
output data 53, 64, 65
Output Menu 139–143
Output Object 68
output power
changing 85
on loop display 80
output specification 187–188
outputs
5 Vdc output power 188
alarm, see alarms
analog, see Dual DAC or Serial DAC
boost output 96
control, see control outputs
D8 power requirements 188
digital, see digital outputs
file 137
process variable retransmit, see process variable retransmit
reference voltage, see reference voltage
solid-state relays 33
specification 187–188
wiring, see installation
over-temperature shutdown devices 8

P
panel, see installation
parameters
alarm 143–147
cascade control 149–150
control 136–138
inglobal 125–131
I/O tests 151–153
input 131–135
map of 124, 213
navigating 86
output 139–143
process variable retransmit 148
ratio control 150–151
restoring all default settings 169
Serial DAC 140
parts list 5–6
PID
derivative constant, see derivative integral term, see integral proportional band, see proportional band settings for various applications 117
settings from other controllers 116
tuning 115–117
PLC 45, 49, 50, 51, 54, 57
transmitting process data to 98
polled I/O 45, 47, 50, 51–53, 54, 64, 66
power failure 9, 128
power supply
dimensions 189, 190
dimensions of mounting bracket 18
for Dual DAC 38
input voltage 190
mounting 18
output voltage 190
requirements 18
setting up 150–151
weight 189
wiring 23–25
Power Up Alarm Delay 76, 128
Power Up Loop Mode 76, 128
Predefined Master/Slave Connection Set 60
process alarms 159–160
alarm high 96
alarm low 96
boost output 96
codes 82
function 96
high deviation 96
low deviation 96
outputs 95
parameters 143–147
setting up 95
process inputs
0 to 5 Vdc setup example 90
4 to 20 mA setup example 89
display format 133
engineering units 132
scaling and calibration 176
safety
  external safety devices 8
  output status on power up 9
symbols and signal words in this manual 2
Save Setup As Job 76, 125
scaling resistors
  for current inputs 30, 173
  for RTD inputs 30, 175
  for thermistor inputs 175
  for voltage inputs 30, 174
  installing 172–176
scan 50, 51, 60
scanner 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57
SCSI cable 7, 8
clearance 14, 181
installing 25
Sensor Fail Cool Output 69, 142
  and failed sensor alarm 93
  mode override 127
  reversed thermocouple detection 133
  thermocouple short alarm 129
Sensor Fail Heat Output 69, 142
  and failed sensor alarm 93
  mode override 127
  reversed thermocouple detection 133
  thermocouple short alarm 129
sensor inputs
  calibration offset 132
  engineering units 132
  failed sensor alarms 160
  filter 135
  specification 185
  troubleshooting 166
  wiring 27–30
Serial DAC
  agency compliance 194
  clock input 194
  configuring output 176
  configuring the controller output 139
  dimensions 19, 193
  environment 193
  input specification 194
  jumper positions 176
  mounting 19
  output specification 195
  process variable retransmit 98
  setup parameters 140
  specification 193–195
  weight 193
  wiring 39–40
services 57, 61
Set Attribute Single 57
Set Point 68
  changing 84
  on loop display 80
  remote analog set point 107–109
  using cascade control to set 100–104
  using differential control to set 106–107
  using ratio control to set 104–109
Set Points 64
setting up a process input 88
shutdown devices 8
solid-state relays
  5Vdc power from controller 188
  distributed zero crossing 119
  troubleshooting controller connections 168
  specification 179–195
  controller inputs 185–187
  controller outputs 187–188
Dual DAC 191–192
  power supply 189–190
Serial DAC 193–195
TB50 181–184
spread, see hysteresis
system alarms
  behavior of 160
  messages 82, 83
  troubleshooting 163–166
T/C open alarm message 82
T/C reversed alarm message 82
T/C shorted alarm message 82
TB18
  alarm outputs 33, 34
  connections 36
  CPU watchdog timer output 34
  digital output wiring 32
  testing after installation 26
  troubleshooting 168
TB50 183
  alarm outputs 33, 34
  connections 25, 37
  CPU watchdog timer output 34
  digital inputs 35
  digital output wiring 32
  dimensions 181–184
  mounting on DIN rail 16
  mounting with standoffs 17
  specification 181–184
  technical description 8
  terminal specification 182
  testing after installation 26
  troubleshooting 168
  weight 181
temperature
  incorrect on display 161, 166
  operating 179, 189, 191, 193
  storage 179, 189, 191, 193
  temperature scale 132
terminal specification
  TB50 182
  Test D/O parameter 153
  testing
  TB18 after installation 26
  TB50 after installation 26
  see also troubleshooting
thermistor inputs, scaling resistors for 175
Thermocouple Short Alarm 76, 94, 129
thermocouples
  accuracy 186
  alarm messages 82
  calibration offset 132
  ground loops 29
  manual mode if break occurs 142
  polarity checking 133
  range 186
  resolution 186
  reversed detection 133
  troubleshooting 167
  types supported 131
  wiring 29
thermoforming example 107
tie wraps 31
time proportioning 139
  cycle time 140
description 118
TO alarm code 82
torque, see terminal specification
TR alarm code 82
troubleshooting 157–176
alarms 159–161
all loops are set to manual 0% 162
Battery Dead alarm 163
check these things first 157
control mode switches unexpectedly 162
control outputs 168
digital inputs 27, 152, 169
digital outputs 26, 153, 168
display does not work 161
grounding problems 167
H/W failure: Ambient alarm 165
H/W failure: Gain alarm 164
H/W failure: Offset alarm 164
keypad 152, 161, 166
low power alarm 163
process variable incorrect on display 161, 166
RTDs 167
sensor inputs 166
software 169
TB18 168
TB50 168
thermocouples 167
unexpected behavior 162
TS alarm code 82
tun message on loop display 80, 93
tuning control loops 115–117

U
UL, see agency compliance
under-temperature shutdown devices 8

V
voltage inputs
ranges 186
resistance 186
scaling resistors 30, 174
wiring 30

W
Watchdog Inactivity Fault 156
weight
Dual DAC 191
power supply 189
Serial DAC 193
TB50 181
wiring, see installation

Z
Zero Calibration 155
Menu Structure

Global setup (page 125)
- Load setup from job
- Save setup as job
- BCD job load
- BCD job load logic
- Mode override
- Mode override D/I active
- Power up alarm delay
- Power up loop mode
- Keypad lock
- TC short alarm
- AC line freq
- D/O alarm polarity
- MAC ID
- Baud rate
- Module LED
- Network LED
- Bus off count
- WATLOW D8x Vx.xx cs=xxxx

Input (page 131)
- Input type
- Loop name
- Input units
- Input pulse sample
- Calibration offset
- Reversed T/C detect
- Disp format
- Input range high
- Input high signal
- Input range low
- Input low signal

Output (page 139)
- Heat output type
- Heat cycle time
- Heat SDAC signal
- Ht SDAC low signal
- Ht SDAC hi signal
- Heat action
- Heat power limit
- HtPwr limit time
- Sensor fail heat output
- Open T/C ht out average
- Heat output curve
- Cool output type
- Cool cycle time
- Cool SDAC signal
- Cl SDAC low signal
- Cl SDAC hi signal
- Cool action
- Cool power limit
- ClPwr limit time
- Sensor fail cool output
- Open T/C cl out average
- Cool output curve

Alarms (page 143)
- Alarm high SP
- Alarm high func
- Alarm high output
- HiDeviation value
- HiDeviation func
- HiDeviation output
- LoDeviation value
- LoDeviation func
- LoDeviation output
- Alarm low SP
- Alarm low func
- Alarm low output
- Alarm hysteresis
- Alarm delay

Pu retrans (page 148)
- Heat output retrans PU
- Ht retrans LowPU
- Ht retrans HighPU
- Cool output retrans PU
- Cl retrans LowPU
- Cl retrans HighPU

Cascade (page 149)
- Cascade prim loop
- Cascade low SP
- Cascade hi SP

Ratio (page 150)
- Ratio master loop
- Ratio low SP
- Ratio high SP
- Control ratio
- Ratio SP diff

I/O tests (page 151)
- Digital inputs
- Keypad test
- Display test
- Test D/O 1
- ...
- Test D/O 20